

Transnet Freight Rail

an Operating Division **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

FOR THE MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

RFP NUMBER	: WRAC-BLQ-40516
ISSUE DATE	: 10 March 2023
CLOSING DATE	: 24 March 2023
CLOSING TIME	: 11:00am
TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD	: 12 weeks from closing date

Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted

Contents

Number	Heading
--------	---------

The Tender

Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- | | |
|------|--|
| T1.1 | Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender |
| T1.2 | Tender Data |

Part T2: Returnable Documents

- | | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| T2.1 | List of Returnable Document |
| T2.2 | Returnable Schedules |

The Contract

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- | | |
|------|------------------------------|
| C1.1 | Form of Offer and Acceptance |
| C1.2 | Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2) |

Part C2: Pricing Data

- | | |
|------|----------------------|
| C2.1 | Pricing Instructions |
| C2.2 | Price List |

Part C3: Scope of Work

- | | |
|------|---------------------|
| C3.1 | Service Information |
|------|---------------------|

Part C4: Affected Property

- | | |
|------|-------------------|
| C4.1 | Affected Property |
|------|-------------------|

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

DESCRIPTION	WRAC-BLQ-40516
TENDER DOWNLOADING	This Tender may be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za and the Transnet website at https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) FREE OF CHARGE.
CLOSING DATE	11:00am on 24 March 2023 Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads**



they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.

- b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.
- c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

4. DISCLAIMERS

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;



- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable [clause 12 on T2.2-22], [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.
- 4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:
 - *unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;*
 - *contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or*
 - *the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.*

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.



Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(**Tender Data**)

**Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public
to report any fraud or corruption to
TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR Transnet@tip-offs.com**



T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1 The <i>Employer</i> is	Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30)
C.1.2 The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise:	
Part T: The Tender	
Part T1: Tendering procedures	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data
Part T2 : Returnable documents	T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules
Part C: The contract	
Part C1: Agreements and contract data	C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2) C1.3 Form of Securities
Part C2: Pricing data	C2.1 Pricing instructions



		C2.2 Price List
Part C3: Scope of work		C3.1 Service Information
Part C4: Affected Property		C4.1 Affected Property
C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Contract Specialist
	Name:	Estelle van Wyk
	Address:	Transnet Park Building, 1st Floor, Robert Sobukwe Road, Bellville
	Tel No.	021 940 1901 / 084 764 1601
	E – mail	estelle.vanwyk@transnet.net
C.2.1	Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:	
	1. Stage One - Eligibility in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board:	
	a) Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, designation of 4 CE or higher class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.	
	b) Joint Venture (JV) Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following: - every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB; - the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and - the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 4 CE or higher class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations - The tenderer shall provide a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement.	
	<i>Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated eligibility criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.</i>	

2. Stage Two - Due Diligence (Objective Criteria):

Transnet will conduct due diligence on preferred bidders to verify and validate bid submissions on the following:

2.1 Health and Safety, Risk and Environmental will only be assessed:

- T2.2-03 Risk elements (Operational)
- T2.2-04 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-06 Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-07 Environmental Management

C.2.12 No alternative tender offers will be considered.

C.2.13.3 Each tender offer shall be in the **English Language**.

C.2.13.5 The *Employer's* details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender
C.2.15.1 offer package are as follows:

Identification details:

The tender documents must be uploaded with:

- Name of Tenderer:
- Contact person and details:
- The Tender Number: WRAC-SLD-40516
- The Tender Description: For maintenance of railway track with ballast regulators for the Cape Corridor for a period of 30 days

Documents must be marked for the attention of:

Employer's Agent: Estelle van Wyk

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:

Time: **11:00am** on the **24 March 2023**

Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal:

(<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.



C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.
Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of all EMEs and QSEs with 51% black ownership or more together with the tender;
3. A valid CIDB certificate in the correct designated grading;
4. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
5. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

Note: Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

C.3.11. Only tenders that are Administratively and Substantively Responsive will be evaluated further in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Up to 100 minus W_1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the BBBEE rating not be provided, tenderers with no verification will score zero points for preferencing.**

Note: Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;



3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia; the tenderer:
 - a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
 - b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
 - c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
 - d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
 - e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
 - f) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.

2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
 - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 The employer's undertakings

C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.3.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:

- (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
- (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 Registration of the award

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

2.1.1 T2.2-01: Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 (“POPIA”)

2.1.2 These schedules are required for eligibility purposes

T2.2-02 **Stage One as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule** - CIDB Registration

2.1.3 Stage Two: Due Diligence (Objective Criteria)

Transnet will conduct due diligence on preferred bidders to verify and validate bid submissions on the following:

Health and Safety, Risk and Environmental will only be assessed:

- T2.2-03 Risk elements (Operational)
- T2.2-04 Health and Safety Management
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety Questionnaire
- T2.2-06 Health and Safety Cost Breakdown
- T2.2-07 Environmental Management

2.1.4 Returnable Schedules:

General:

- T2.2-08 Risk Elements
- T2.2-09 Plan
- T2.2-10 Previous experience
- T2.2-11 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-12 Project Organogram, Management & CV's
- T2.2-13 Letter of Good Standing
- T2.2-14 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-15 Availability of equipment and other resources
- T2.2-16 Schedule of proposed Subcontractors
- T2.2-17 Quality Management
- T2.2-18 Schedule of Machines
- T2.2-19 Affected Property Establishment Requirements

2.1.6 Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:

T2.2-20: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire - Valid proof of Respondent's compliance to B-BBEE requirements stipulated in SBD6 on ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

T2.2-21 Non-Disclosure Agreement

T2.2-22 RFP – Breach of Law

T2.2-23 RFP Declaration Form

T2.2-24 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document

T2.2-25 Service Provider Integrity Pact

T2.2-26 Supplier Code of Conduct

2.1.7 Insurance:

T2.2-27 Insurance provided by the Contractor

2.1.8 Transnet Vendor Registration Form:

T2.2-28 Transnet Vendor Registration Form

2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance

2.3 C1.2 Contract Data Part Two (Data by Contractor)

2.5 C2.1 Pricing Instructions

2.6 C2.2 Price List

T2.2-01 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")

1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 "(POPIA)":
consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.
- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:
Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.
- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement , the Operator is (_____ insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.
- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.

- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.
- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's s possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will

provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.

The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:

YES		NO	
------------	--	-----------	--

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/infoereg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

3. **SOLE AGREEMENT**

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 2021

Name: _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

Tenderer / Contractor _____

(Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf of Tenderer / Contractor _____ who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

AS WITNESSES:

1. Name: _____ Signature: _____

2. Name: _____ Signature: _____

T2.2-02: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Grading Designation

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are to indicate their CIDB Grading by filling in the table below. **Attach a copy of the CIDB Grading Designation or evidence of being capable of being so registered.**

CRS Number	Status	Grading	Expiry Date

- Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **4 CE or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

2. Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

- every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
- the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and
- the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **4 CE or higher** class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
- the Contractor shall provide the employer with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement;
- and in the event that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture' the Memorandum of Incorporation to be provided within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-03 Objective Criteria: Risk Elements (Operational)

1. Operational Risk	Response		Supporting Documentation
	Yes	No	
Bidder to offer Supply, Operate and Maintain contract			Signed Method Statement
The Machine shall fit the rail structure gauge of 1065mm.			The bidder to submit the detailed drawing showing the structural gauge of the machine
The Machine shall not exceed 20ton per axle.			The bidder to submit machine specification outlining the weight of the machine.
The Regulator shall fit within the vehicle gauge given in Annexure 2 of the Manual for Track Maintenance during travelling and working. Should any machine or any part of the load of any machine exceed the vehicle gauge in any respect, this shall be clearly indicated by the Tenderer by means of suitable drawings.			The Contractor shall submit vehicle gauge drawings with the tender document.
The Machine shall have service brakes and independent emergency brakes capable of providing minimum retardation of 12,5% and gravitational acceleration of 6%.			The bidder to submit machine specification outlining the braking capabilities of the machine OR a signed method statement outlining the braking capabilities of the machine.
The machine shall be able to regulate a sharp curve of radii R=135m			The bidder to submit the machine specification OR a signed method statement
The Machines shall be self-propelled.			The bidder to submit the machine specification OR a signed method statement
The Machine shall travel free on rail up a gradient of 1:30			The bidder to submit the machine specification OR a signed method statement
The machine should be able to regulate 1,2km of ballast in an hour.			The bidder to submit the machine specification OR a signed method statement

1. Operational Risk	Response		Supporting Documentation
	Yes	No	
The Contractor shall supply a machine that is not older than 10 years or a machine that has been refurbished (reassembling and replacing components that restore the machine to its state when originally manufactured) 5 years as measured from the date of award or earlier than that.			Year Model of the machine or Date of refurbishment as well supporting proof (proof should show critical parts that enhance capacity)
The Bidder must submit a machine and equipment maintenance plan that indicates how the availability and productivity of the machinery and equipment will be ensure. The maintenance plan should include but need not be limited to - Maintenance intervals. - Average time to maintain for both major and minor services - Workshop facilities - Maintenance Structure - Spares Management			The Contractor must submit a detailed maintenance plan.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-04 Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Management

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender:

1. The Tenderers must provide their own project specific health and safety Plan.
2. Health and safety cost breakdown (Price List)
3. Safety, Policy signed by the Chief Executive Officer, must include or cover the following five elements –
 - Commitment to Safety, prevention of pollution,
 - Continual improvement,
 - Compliance to legal requirements, appropriate to the nature of contractor's activities,
 - Hold management accountable for development of the safety systems
 - Include objectives and targets.
4. Table or outline the Roles & Responsibilities, such as S16.2 CEO, CR8.1 Construction manager, CR8.2 Assistant Construction manager, CR8.5 Safety officer, CR8.7 Construction Supervisor, CR8.8 Construction assistant supervisor, CR9.1 Risk Assessor, 17.1 SHE Reps, etc. as per the Occupational health and safety Act 85 of 1993
5. List of job categories for project and competencies required per category and develop a training Matrix for all employees who will be working on the project. This matrix must include Management and highlight training planned dates.
6. Overview of the project specific Baseline Risk Assessment (RA), indicating major activities of the project.
7. **Three years** synopsis of SHE incidents, description, type and action taken to prevent re-occurrence.

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

8. Complete and return with tender documentation the Contractor Safety Questionnaire included as Returnable T2.2-05

Attached submissions to this schedule:

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2-05: Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Questionnaire

1. SAFE WORK PERFORMANCE													
1A. Injury Experience / Historical Performance - Alberta													
Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following:													
Year													
Number of medical treatment cases													
Number of restricted work day cases													
Number of lost time injury cases													
Number of fatal injuries													
Total recordable frequency													
Lost time injury frequency													
Number of worker manhours													
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1 - Medical Treatment Case</td> <td>Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 - Restricted Work Day Case</td> <td>Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - Lost Time injury Cases</td> <td>Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 - Total Recordable Frequency</td> <td>Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5- Lost Time Injury Frequency</td> <td>Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours</td> </tr> </table>				1 - Medical Treatment Case	Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician	2 - Restricted Work Day Case	Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties	3 - Lost Time injury Cases	Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day	4 - Total Recordable Frequency	Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours	5- Lost Time Injury Frequency	Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours
1 - Medical Treatment Case	Any occupational injury or illness requiring treatment provided by a physician or treatment provided under the direction of a physician												
2 - Restricted Work Day Case	Any occupational injury or illness that prevents a worker from performing any of his/her craft jurisdiction duties												
3 - Lost Time injury Cases	Any occupational injury that prevents the worker from performing any work for at least one day												
4 - Total Recordable Frequency	Total number of Medical Treatment, Restricted Work and Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divided by total manhours												
5- Lost Time Injury Frequency	Total number of Lost Time Injury cases multiplied by 200,000 then divide by total manhours												
1B. Workers' Compensation Experience													
Use the previous three years injury and illness records to complete the following (if applicable):													
Industry Code:		Industry Classification:											
Year													
Industry Rate													
Contractor Rate													
% Discount or Surcharge													
Is your Workers' Compensation account in good standing? (Please provide letter of confirmation)		☐ Yes ☐ No											
2. CITATIONS													
2A.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under Health, Safety and/or Environmental Legislation in the last 5 years? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, provide details:												
2B.	Has your company been cited, charged or prosecuted under the above Legislation in another Country, Region or State? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, provide details:												

3. CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION

Does your company have a Certificate of Recognition?

☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, what is the Certificate No. _____

Issue Date _____

4. SAFETY PROGRAM

Do you have a written safety program manual? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Do you have a pocket safety booklet for field distribution? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide a copy for review

Does your safety program contain the following elements:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
CORPORATE SAFETY POLICY	☐	☐	EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	☐	☐
INCIDENT NOTIFICATION POLICY	☐	☐	EMERGENCY RESPONSE	☐	☐
RECORDKEEPING & STATISTICS	☐	☐	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	☐	☐
REFERENCE TO LEGISLATION	☐	☐	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	☐	☐
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	☐	☐	SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	☐	☐
PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINE POLICY	☐	☐	WORKPLACE INSPECTIONS	☐	☐
RESPONSIBILITIES	☐	☐	INVESTIGATION PROCESS	☐	☐
PPE STANDARDS	☐	☐	TRAINING POLICY & PROGRAM	☐	☐
ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS	☐	☐	COMMUNICATION PROCESSES	☐	☐
MODIFIED WORK PROGRAM	☐	☐			

5. TRAINING PROGRAM

5A. Do you have an orientation program for new hire employees? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, include a course outline. Does it include any of the following:

	YES	NO		YES	NO
GENERAL RULES & REGULATIONS	☐	☐	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	☐	☐
EMERGENCY REPORTING	☐	☐	TRENCHING & EXCAVATION	☐	☐
INJURY REPORTING	☐	☐	SIGNS & BARRICADES	☐	☐
LEGISLATION	☐	☐	DANGEROUS HOLES & OPENINGS	☐	☐
RIGHT TO REFUSE WORK	☐	☐	RIGGING & CRANES	☐	☐
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT	☐	☐	MOBILE VEHICLES	☐	☐
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	☐	☐	PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE	☐	☐
PROJECT SAFETY COMMITTEE	☐	☐	HAND & POWER TOOLS	☐	☐
HOUSEKEEPING	☐	☐	FIRE PREVENTION & PROTECTION	☐	☐
LADDERS & SCAFFOLDS	☐	☐	ELECTRICAL SAFETY	☐	☐
FALL ARREST STANDARDS	☐	☐	COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS	☐	☐
AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS	☐	☐	WEATHER EXTREMES	☐	☐

5B. Do you have a program for training newly hired or promoted supervisors? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If Yes, submit an outline for evaluation. Does it include instruction on the following:

Yes No

Yes No

EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITIES	☐	☐	SAFETY COMMUNICATION	☐	☐
EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES	☐	☐	FIRST AID/MEDICAL PROCEDURES	☐	☐
DUE DILIGENCE	☐	☐	NEW WORKER TRAINING	☐	☐
SAFETY LEADERSHIP	☐	☐	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐
WORK REFUSALS	☐	☐	HAZARD ASSESSMENT	☐	☐
INSPECTION PROCESSES	☐	☐	PRE-JOB SAFETY INSTRUCTION	☐	☐
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	☐	☐	DRUG & ALCOHOL POLICY	☐	☐
INCIDENT INVESTIGATION	☐	☐	PROGRESSIVE DISCIPLINARY POLICY	☐	☐
SAFE WORK PROCEDURES	☐	☐	SAFE WORK PRACTICES	☐	☐
SAFETY MEETINGS	☐	☐	NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐

6. SAFETY ACTIVITIES

Do you conduct safety inspections? Yes No Weekly Monthly Quarterly

☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Describe your safety inspection process (include participation, documentation requirements, follow-up, report distribution).

Who follows up on inspection action items?

Do you hold site safety meetings for field employees? If Yes, how often?

Yes No Daily Weekly Biweekly

☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Do you hold site meetings where safety is addressed with management and field supervisors?

Yes No Weekly Biweekly Monthly

☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Is pre-job safety instruction provided before to each new task? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Is the process documented? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Who leads the discussion?

Do you have a hazard assessment process? ☐ Yes ☐ No

- Are hazard assessments documented? If yes, how are hazard assessments communicated and implemented on each project? Who is responsible for leading the hazard assessment process?

Does your company have policies and procedures for environmental protection, spill clean-up, reporting, waste disposal, and recycling as part of the Health & Safety Program?

☐ Yes ☐ No

How does your company measure its H&S success?

- Attach separate sheet to explain

7. SAFETY STEWARDSHIP

7A Are incident reports and report summaries sent to the following and how often?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Project/Site Manager	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Managing Director	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Safety Director/Manager	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
/Chief Executive Officer	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

7B How are incident records and summaries kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Incidents totaled for the entire company	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Incidents totaled by project	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
• Subtotaled by superintendent	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
• Subtotaled by foreman	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

7C How are the costs of individual incidents kept? How often are they reported internally?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Costs totaled for the entire company	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Costs totaled by project	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
• Subtotaled by superintendent	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
• Subtotaled by foreman/general foreman	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

7D Does your company track non-injury incidents?

	Yes	No	Monthly	Quarterly	Annually
Near Miss	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Property Damage	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Fire	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Security	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Environmental	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

8 PERSONNEL

List key health and safety officers planned for this project. Attach resume.

Name	Position/Title	Designation

Supply name, address and phone number of your company's corporate health and safety representative. Does this individual have responsibilities other than health, safety and environment?

Name	Address	Telephone Number

Other responsibilities:

9 REFERENCES

List the last three company's your form has worked for that could verify the quality and management commitment to your occupational Health & Safety program

Name and Company	Address	Phone Number

Transnet Freight Rail
Tender Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516
Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

T2.2-06 Objective Criteria: Health and Safety Cost Breakdown

Tenderer (Company)	Responsible Person	Designation	Date
Project/Tender Title	Project/Tender No.	Project Location / Description	
FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS	WRAC-BLQ-40516	Various locations	

#	Cost element	Unit Cost (R)	# of Units	Total Cost (R)
1.	Human Resources			
2.	Systems Documentation			
3.	Meetings & Administration			
4.	H&S Training			
5.	PPE & Safety Equipment			
6.	Signage & Barricading			
7.	Workplace Facilities			
8.	Emergency & Rescue Measures			
9.	Hygiene Surveys & Monitoring			
10.	Medical Surveillance			
11.	Safe Transport of Workers			

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

12.	HazMat Management (e.g. asbestos /silica)			
13.	Substance Abuse Testing (3 kits @R500 pm)			
14.	H&S Reward & Recognition			
15.	Other			

Total Health and Safety Estimate (R)	
Total Estimate Value (R)	
H&S Cost as % of Tender value	

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-07: Objective Criteria: Environmental Management

The Tenderer must review the following documents for context to meet the environmental requirements, namely:

- Transnet SOC Limited – TFR Standard Environmental Specification (TFR / EMS (SES) – 001);
 1. The tenderer must provide evidence of how their Environmental Management System (EMS) will ensure conformance to the abovementioned requirements
 2. The tenderer must provide an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum:
 - Details the Managements commitment to preventing and controlling environmental impacts.
 3. The tenderer must provide specific Environmental Management Plan which describes relevant roles and responsibilities, and how potential environmental impacts will be identified and managed including the monitoring and recording thereof.

NB: By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will comply with the above requirements and in particular Transnet policy statements and environmental specifications.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2-08: Risk Elements

Tenderers to identify and evaluate the potential risk elements associated with the Works and possible mitigation thereof. The risk elements and the mitigation as identified thereof by the Tenderer are to be submitted.

If No Risks are identified "No Risks" must be stated on this schedule.

Tenderers are also to evaluate any risk/s stated by the *Employer* in Contract Data Part C1, and provide possible mitigation thereof.

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is a vertical margin line on the left side, creating a narrow left margin. The paper appears to be from a notebook or a standard ruled sheet of paper.

Tenders to note: Notwithstanding this information, all costs related to risk elements which are at the Contractor's risk are deemed to be included in the tenderer's offered total of the Prices.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name	Position
------	----------

Tenderer

T2.2-09: Plan

Note to tenderers:

Programme

The Tenderer details the plan for evaluation and attaches it to this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to core clause 21 of the NEC3 Term Service Contract regarding the items to be shown on a plan.

Please provide your proposed plan, inclusive but not limited to the following:

The duration of the contract work is 30 (thirty) days.

Bill of Quantity No	Activity description	Start date	Finish date	Preceding activities	Time risk allowances (TRA)
------------------------	-------------------------	---------------	----------------	-------------------------	----------------------------------

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2-10: Previous Experience

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are required to demonstrate performance in comparable projects of similar size and nature by supplying the following:

Contactable references relevant to this RFP with a completion certificate, written reference or in execution (company name, contact person, contact no. and value of work).

Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....

Signed		Date	
--------	-------	------	-------

Name		Position	
------	-------	----------	-------

Tenderer	
----------	-------

T2.2-11: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

A. Certificate for Company

I, _____ chairperson of the board of directors _____
_____, hereby confirm that by resolution of the
board taken on _____ (date), Mr/Ms _____,
acting in the capacity of _____, was authorised to sign all
documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of
the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as _____
_____ hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____
acting in the capacity of _____, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any
contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary
to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____, an authorised signatory of the company _____, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, _____, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the
business trading as _____.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

T2.2-12: Project Organogram, Management & CV's

The tender must be able to demonstrate that the project personnel have sufficient knowledge, experience and qualifications to provide the required services and submit the following documents as a minimum with the tender:

1. An organisation chart showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people you have identified in the Contract Data Part two and identify the required legal appointments.)
2. **CV's and proof of qualifications** attached for the Project Team including Safety Officer and Quality Assurance Representative. The Individual CV's from the Project Team to indicate level of general experience and qualifications of key staff within the organization.
3. Details of the location (and functions) of offices from which the *works* will be managed.
4. Details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the *works* with respect to:
Working with the NEC3 Term Service Contract Option chosen for this contract. If staff experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended would be helpful.

Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-13 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Signed		Date	
--------	-------	------	-------

Name		Position	
------	-------	----------	-------

Tenderer	
----------	-------

T2.2-14: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

The Tenderer to submit a list of all Equipment and other resources that will be used to execute the *service* as described in the Service Information.

[illegible]

Tenderer

T2.2-16: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

The tenderer is required to provide details of all the sub-contractors that will be utilised in the execution of the *service*

Tenderer to note that after award, any deviations from this list of proposed sub-contractors will be subject to acceptance by the *Service Manager* in terms of the Conditions of Contract.

Provide information of the Sub-contractors below:

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐

Transnet Freight Rail
Tender Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516
Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-17 Quality Management

The tenderer is to note that if successful, and awarded the contract, shall execute and complete the contract as per the Quality Management stated in the Works Information and should include but not be limited to the following.

1. Project Quality Plan which satisfies the technical and quality requirements of the *works*, identifying all procedures, reviews, audits, controls and records used to control and verify compliance with the Works Information.
2. Check list of procedures and method statements to be used during the contract.
3. A signed Quality Policy

Attached submissions to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2-18 Schedule of Machines

Package 1: BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE

- 1 MAKE:.....
- 2 MODEL (YEAR):.....
- 3 PRODUCTION RATE (for existing track condition :.....(meters/hour)
- 4 HOPPER CAPACITY (m³/h):.....
- 5.1 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.2 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.3 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 6 FITTED WITH RAILWAY BUFFERS BOTH ENDS, IF NOT CLARIFY
- 7 NOMINAL TRAVELLING SPEED (kilometre/h)
- 7.1 LEVEL GRADIENT (minimum 80 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.2 GRADIENT OF 1:30 (minimum 45 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.3 WHEN TRAVELLING AS PART OF AND COUPLED TO A TRAIN:.....
(minimum 60 kilometre/h)

Note: Production rate in the schedule of machines indicates the maximum continuous production rate that the machine is capable of.

To be completed by bidder. Information to be filled in only where applicable
SCHEDULE OF LABOUR FOR FULL TIME SUPPORT PREPARATION AND SUPPORT FOR BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE (S)

All direct machine based support work for ballast regulating machine(s) offered per the contracts.

(Fill in relevant information)

	A) Machine support Labour	B) Full time support Subcontract labour as part of machine activity.	C) Any other full time labour – (Functions to be specified.)
	Quantity	Quantity	Quantity
1. Contract supervisor			
2. Machine operators Differentiate between machines			
3. Machine maintenance support Technicians			
4. Machine Technician Trade hands supporting machines:			
5. Other Machine support Grades: Specify:			
6. Subcontractor supervisor			
7. Subcontractors Trade hands for track support. Trackman etc.			
8. Bonders.			
9. Flagmen			
10. Workers (Track workers Un –skilled labour)			
11. Vehicle allowed for transport of workers & tools. (Type & Capacity)			
12.. Any other support allowed for execution of this function (Clarify)			

Package 2: BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE

- 1 MAKE:.....
- 2 MODEL (YEAR):.....
- 3 PRODUCTION RATE (for existing track condition :.....(meters/hour)
- 4 HOPPER CAPACITY (m³/h):.....
- 5.1 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.2 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.3 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 6 FITTED WITH RAILWAY BUFFERS BOTH ENDS, IF NOT CLARIFY
- 7 NOMINAL TRAVELLING SPEED (kilometre/h)
- 7.1 LEVEL GRADIENT (minimum 80 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.2 GRADIENT OF 1:30 (minimum 45 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.3 WHEN TRAVELLING AS PART OF AND COUPLED TO A TRAIN:.....
(minimum 60 kilometre/h)

Note: Production rate in the schedule of machines indicates the maximum continuous production rate that the machine is capable of.

To be completed by bidder. Information to be filled in only where applicable
SCHEDULE OF LABOUR FOR FULL TIME SUPPORT PREPARATION AND SUPPORT FOR BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE (S)

All direct machine based support work for ballast regulating machine(s) offered per the contracts.

(Fill in relevant information)

	A) Machine support Labour	B) Full time support Subcontract labour as part of machine activity.	C) Any other full time labour – (Functions to be specified.)
	Quantity	Quantity	Quantity
1. Contract supervisor			
2. Machine operators Differentiate between machines			
3. Machine maintenance support Technicians			
4. Machine Technician Trade hands supporting machines:			
5. Other Machine support Grades: Specify:			
6. Subcontractor supervisor			
7. Subcontractors Trade hands for track support. Trackman etc.			
8. Bonders.			
9. Flagmen			
10. Workers (Track workers Un –skilled labour)			
11. Vehicle allowed for transport of workers & tools. (Type & Capacity)			
12.. Any other support allowed for execution of this function (Clarify)			

Transnet Freight Rail

Tender Number: WRAC-SLD-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Package 3: BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE

- 1 MAKE:.....
- 2 MODEL (YEAR):.....
- 3 PRODUCTION RATE (for existing track condition :.....(meters/hour)
- 4 HOPPER CAPACITY (m³/h):.....
- 5.1 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.2 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 5.3 NOMINAL PROFILING RATES:.....
- 6 FITTED WITH RAILWAY BUFFERS BOTH ENDS, IF NOT CLARIFY
- 7 NOMINAL TRAVELLING SPEED (kilometre/h)
- 7.1 LEVEL GRADIENT (minimum 80 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.2 GRADIENT OF 1:30 (minimum 45 kilometre/h):.....
- 7.3 WHEN TRAVELLING AS PART OF AND COUPLED TO A TRAIN:.....
(minimum 60 kilometre/h)

Note: Production rate in the schedule of machines indicates the maximum continuous production rate that the machine is capable of.

To be completed by bidder. Information to be filled in only where applicable
SCHEDULE OF LABOUR FOR FULL TIME SUPPORT PREPARATION AND SUPPORT FOR BALLAST REGULATOR MACHINE (S)

All direct machine based support work for ballast regulating machine(s) offered per the contracts.

(Fill in relevant information)

	A) Machine support Labour	B) Full time support Subcontract labour as part of machine activity.	C) Any other full time labour – (Functions to be specified.)
	Quantity	Quantity	Quantity
1. Contract supervisor			
2. Machine operators Differentiate between machines			
3. Machine maintenance support Technicians			
4. Machine Technician Trade hands supporting machines:			
5. Other Machine support Grades: Specify:			
6. Subcontractor supervisor			
7. Subcontractors Trade hands for track support. Trackman etc.			
8. Bonders.			
9. Flagmen			
10. Workers (Track workers Un –skilled labour)			
11. Vehicle allowed for transport of workers & tools. (Type & Capacity)			
12.. Any other support allowed for execution of this function (Clarify)			

T2.2-20: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: _____

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: _____

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any: _____

Section 4: CSD number: _____

Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number _____

Close corporation number _____

Tax reference number: _____

Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Enterprise name	_____		

SBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment [**B-BBEE**] Status Level of Contribution.

Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of their B-BBEE status using either the latest version of the generic Codes of Good Practice or Sector Specific Codes (if applicable).

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
 - i) the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
 - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
 - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small EEnterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:
80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

- 4.1 preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

- 4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
Large	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
QSE	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned) [Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp .]
EME¹	Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership

¹ In terms of the Implementation Guide: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, Version 2, paragraph 11.11 provides that in the Transport Sector, EMEs can provide a letter from accounting officer or get verified and be issued with a B-BBEE certificate by SANAS accredited professional or agency as the Transport Sector Code has not been aligned to the generic Codes. EMEs in the Transport Sector are not allowed to provide a sworn affidavit as the generic codes are not applicable to them.

	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard
--	---

- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . =(maximum of 20 points)
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?
(*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 7.1.1 If yes, indicate:
i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%

- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
☐ One person business/sole propriety
☐ Close corporation
☐ Company
☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
☐ Supplier
☐ Professional Service provider
☐ Other Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[*TICK APPLICABLE BOX*]

- 8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....
- 8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:
- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
 - ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
 - iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
 - iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
 - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest² in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

² the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

--	--	--

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

3 DECLARATION

I, _____ the _____ undersigned,
(name)..... in submitting
the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to
be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

- not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....	
Signature	Date
.....	
Position	Name of bidder

T2.2-21 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:

THIS AGREEMENT is made effective as of day of 20..... by and between:

TRANSNET SOC LTD

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

And

.....

(Registration No.), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa
having its principal place of business at

.....

.....

WHEREAS

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED

1. INTERPRETATION

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet's Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:

- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

2 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.3 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.4 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding clause 2.3 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
 - 2.5.2 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.4 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
 - 2.5.3 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.6 below.
- 2.6 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.5.3 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.

- 2.7 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.8 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

3 RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION

- 3.3 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.4 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.5 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.5.2 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.5.3 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.6 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.5.3 above.

4 ANNOUNCEMENTS

- 4.3 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.
- 4.4 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

5 DURATION

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

6 PRINCIPAL

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.

7 ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

8 PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION

- 8.3 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.
- 8.4 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

9 GENERAL

- 9.3 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.
- 9.4 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.
- 9.5 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 9.6 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.
- 9.7 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.
- 9.8 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2-22: REQUEST FOR PRICE – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

I / We _____ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:

NATURE OF BREACH:

DATE OF BREACH:

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDER

T2.2-23: RFP DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

We _____ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below:

[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-18 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet's Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website www.transnet.net.

- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to procurement.ombud@transnet.net
- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

T2.2-24 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFQ. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
 - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

T2.2-25 Service Provider Integrity Pact

Important Note: All potential tenderers must read this document and certify in the RFP Declaration Form that that have acquainted themselves with, and agree with the content.

The contract with the successful tenderer will automatically incorporate this Integrity Pact and shall be deemed as part of the final concluded contract.

INTEGRITY PACT

Between

TRANSNET SOC LTD

Registration Number: 1990/000900/30

("Transnet")

and

The Contractor (hereinafter referred to as the "Tenderer/Service Providers/Contractor")

PREAMBLE

Transnet values full compliance with all relevant laws and regulations, ethical standards and the principles of economical use of resources, fairness and transparency in its relations with its Tenderers / Service Providers/Contractors.

In order to achieve these goals, Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider hereby enter into this agreement hereinafter referred to as the "Integrity Pact" which will form part of the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application for registration with Transnet as a vendor.

The general purpose of this Integrity Pact is to agree on avoiding all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any undue influence prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of any procurement and / or reverse logistics event and any further contract to be entered into between the Parties, relating to such event.

All Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractor's will be required to sign and comply with undertakings contained in this Integrity Pact, should they want to be registered as a Transnet vendor.

1 OBJECTIVES

- 1.1 Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor agree to enter into this Integrity Pact, to avoid all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption including practices that are anti-competitive in nature, negotiations made in bad faith and under-pricing by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence / unprejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:
 - a) Enable Transnet to obtain the desired contract at a reasonable and competitive price in conformity to the defined specifications of the works, goods and services; and
 - b) Enable Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors to abstain from bribing or participating in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract.

2 COMMITMENTS OF TRANSNET

Transnet commits to take all measures necessary to prevent dishonesty, fraud and corruption and to observe the following principles:

- 2.1 Transnet hereby undertakes that no employee of Transnet connected directly or indirectly with the sourcing event and ensuing contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept directly or through intermediaries any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage

from the Tenderer, either for themselves or for any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to any contract.

- 2.2 Transnet will, during the registration and tendering process treat all Tenderers / Service Providers with equity, transparency and fairness. Transnet will in particular, before and during the registration process, provide to all Tenderers / Service Providers the same information and will not provide to any Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors confidential / additional information through which the Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors could obtain an advantage in relation to any tendering process.
- 2.3 Transnet further confirms that its employees will not favour any prospective Tenderer in any form that could afford an undue advantage to a particular Tenderer during the tendering stage, and will further treat all Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors participating in the tendering process.
- 2.4 Transnet will exclude from the tender process such employees who have any personal interest in the Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors participating in the tendering process.

3 OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENDERER / SERVICE PROVIDER

- 3.1 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its Tender or during any ensuing contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor commits to the following:
 - a) The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to Transnet or to any of Transnet's employees involved in the tendering process or to any third person any material or other benefit or payment, in order to obtain in exchange an advantage during the tendering process; and
 - b) The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any employee of Transnet, connected directly or indirectly with the tendering process, or to any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the tendering, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.

3.2 The acceptance and giving of gifts may be permitted provided that:

- a) the gift does not exceed R1 000 (one thousand Rand) in retail value;
- b) many low retail value gifts do not exceed R 1 000 within a 12 month period;
- c) hospitality packages do not exceed R5 000 in value or many low value hospitality packages do not cumulatively exceed R5 000;
- d) a Tenderer / Service Provider does not give a Transnet employee more than 2 (two) gifts within a 12 (twelve) month period, irrespective of value;
- e) a Tenderer / Service Provider does not accept more than 1 (one) gift in excess of R750 (seven hundred and fifty Rand) from a Transnet employee within a 12 (twelve) month period, irrespective of value;
- f) a Tenderer / Service Provider may under no circumstances, accept from or give to, a Transnet employee any gift, business courtesy, including an invitation to a business meal and /or drinks, or hospitality package, irrespective of value, during any Tender evaluation process, including a period of 12 (twelve) months after such tender has been awarded, as it may be perceived as undue and improper influence on the evaluation process or reward for the contract that has been awarded; and
- g) a Tenderer / Service Provider may not offer gifts, goods or services to a Transnet employee at artificially low prices, which are not available to the public at those prices.

3.3 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to preclude a competitive Tender price, impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract. The Tenderer / Service Provider further commits itself to delivering against all agreed upon conditions as stipulated within the contract.

3.4 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not enter into any illegal or dishonest agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Tenderers / Service Providers / Contractors. This applies in particular to certifications, submissions or non-submission of documents or actions that are restrictive or to introduce cartels into the tendering process.

3.5 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not commit any criminal offence under the relevant anti-corruption laws of South Africa or any other country. Furthermore, the Tenderer /Service Provider will not use for illegitimate purposes or for restrictive purposes or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by Transnet as part of the business relationship, regarding plans,

technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.

- 3.6 A Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of foreign origin shall disclose the name and address of its agents or representatives in South Africa, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process. Similarly, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of South African nationality shall furnish the name and address of the foreign principals, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process.
- 3.7 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not misrepresent facts or furnish false or forged documents or information in order to influence the tendering process to the advantage of the Tenderer / Service Provider or detriment of Transnet or other competitors.
- 3.8 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor shall furnish Transnet with a copy of its code of conduct, which code of conduct shall reject the use of bribes and other dishonest and unethical conduct, as well as compliance programme for the implementation of the code of conduct.
- 3.9 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.

4 INDEPENDENT TENDERING

- 4.1 For the purposes of that Certificate in relation to any submitted Tender, the Tenderer declares to fully understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same Goods and Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer.
- 4.2 The Tenderer has arrived at his submitted Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive tendering.
- 4.3 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where Goods or Services will be rendered [market allocation];
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the RFP; or
 - f) tendering with the intention of not winning the Tender.
- 4.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Goods or Services to which his/her tender relates.
- 4.5 The terms of the Tender as submitted have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 4.6 Tenderers are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.
- 4.7 Should the Tenderer find any terms or conditions stipulated in any of the relevant documents quoted in the Tender unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer alternatives by written submission on its company letterhead, attached to its submitted Tender. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be.

5 DISQUALIFICATION FROM TENDERING PROCESS

- 5.1 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3 of this Integrity Pact or in any other form such as to put its reliability or credibility as a Tenderer / Service Provider into question, Transnet may reject the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application from the registration or tendering process and remove the Tenderer / Service Provider from its database, if already registered.

- 5.2 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3, or any material violation, such as to put its reliability or credibility into question. Transnet may after following due procedures and at its own discretion also exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from future tendering processes. The imposition and duration of the exclusion will be determined by the severity of the transgression. The severity will be determined by the circumstances of the case, which will include amongst others the number of transgressions, the position of the transgressors within the company hierarchy of the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor and the amount of the damage. The exclusion will be imposed for up to a maximum of 10 (ten) years. However, Transnet reserves the right to impose a longer period of exclusion, depending on the gravity of the misconduct.
- 5.3 If the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor can prove that it has restored the damage caused by it and has installed a suitable corruption prevention system, or taken other remedial measures as the circumstances of the case may require, Transnet may at its own discretion revoke the exclusion or suspend the imposed penalty.

6 TRANSNET'S LIST OF EXCLUDED TENDERERS (BLACKLIST)

- 6.1 All the stipulations around Transnet's blacklisting process as laid down in Transnet's Supply Chain Policy and Procurement Procedures Manual are included herein by way of reference. Below follows a condensed summary of this blacklisting procedure.
- 6.2 Blacklisting is a mechanism used to exclude a company/person from future business with Transnet for a specified period. The decision to blacklist is based on one of the grounds for blacklisting. The standard of proof to commence the blacklisting process is whether a "*prima facie*" (i.e. on the face of it) case has been established.
- 6.3 Depending on the seriousness of the misconduct and the strategic importance of the Goods/Services, in addition to blacklisting a company/person from future business, Transnet may decide to terminate some or all existing contracts with the company/person as well.
- 6.4 A Service Provider or Contractor to Transnet may not subcontract any portion of the contract to a blacklisted company.
- 6.5 Grounds for blacklisting include: If any person/Enterprise which has submitted a Tender, concluded a contract, or, in the capacity of agent or subcontractor, has been associated with such Tender or contract:

- a) Has, in bad faith, withdrawn such Tender after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of Tenders;
 - b) has, after being notified of the acceptance of his Tender, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the Tender documents;
 - c) has carried out any contract resulting from such Tender in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of the contract;
 - d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract;
 - e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any Government Department or towards any public body, Enterprise or person;
 - f) has made any incorrect statement in a certificate or other communication with regard to the Local Content of his Goods or his B-BBEE status and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that:
 - (i) he made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct; and
 - (ii) before making such statement he took all reasonable steps to satisfy himself of its correctness;
 - g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the contractor's requirements and which could not be recovered from the contractor;
 - h) has litigated against Transnet in bad faith.
- 6.6 Grounds for blacklisting include a company/person recorded as being a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector on National Treasury's database of Restricted Service Providers or Register of Tender Defaulters.
- 6.7 Companies associated with the person/s guilty of misconduct (i.e. entities owned, controlled or managed by such persons), any companies subsequently formed by the person(s) guilty of the misconduct and/or an existing company where such person(s) acquires a controlling stake may be considered for blacklisting. The decision to extend the blacklist to associated companies will be at the sole discretion of Transnet.

7 PREVIOUS TRANSGRESSIONS

- 7.1 The Tenderer / Service Provider /Contractor hereby declares that no previous transgressions resulting in a serious breach of any law, including but not limited to, corruption, fraud, theft, extortion and contraventions of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, which occurred in the last 5 (five) years with any other public sector undertaking, government department or private sector company that could justify its exclusion from its registration on the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's database or any tendering process.
- 7.2 If it is found to be that the Tenderer / Service Provider /Contractor made an incorrect statement on this subject, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor can be rejected from the registration process or removed from the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor database, if already registered, for such reason (refer to the Breach of Law Form contained in the applicable RFX document.)

8 SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS

- 8.1 Transnet shall also take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required to:
- a) Immediately exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from the tendering process or call off the pre-contract negotiations without giving any compensation the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. However, the proceedings with the other Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor may continue;
 - b) Immediately cancel the contract, if already awarded or signed, without giving any compensation to the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor;
 - c) Recover all sums already paid by Transnet;
 - d) Encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond or warranty bond, if furnished by the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, in order to recover the payments, already made by Transnet, along with interest;
 - e) Cancel all or any other contracts with the Tenderer / Service Provider; and
 - f) Exclude the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor from entering into any Tender with Transnet in future.

9 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

- 9.1 A conflict of interest includes, inter alia, a situation in which:
- a) A Transnet employee has a personal financial interest in a tendering / supplying entity; and
 - b) A Transnet employee has private interests or personal considerations or has an affiliation or a relationship which affects, or may affect, or may be perceived to affect his / her judgment in action in the best interest of Transnet, or could affect

the employee's motivations for acting in a particular manner, or which could result in, or be perceived as favouritism or nepotism.

- 9.2 A Transnet employee uses his / her position, or privileges or information obtained while acting in the capacity as an employee for:
- a) Private gain or advancement; or
 - b) The expectation of private gain, or advancement, or any other advantage accruing to the employee must be declared in a prescribed form.

Thus, conflicts of interest of any Tender committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process must be declared in a prescribed form.

- 9.3 If a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor has or becomes aware of a conflict of interest i.e. a family, business and / or social relationship between its owner(s) / member(s) / director(s) / partner(s) / shareholder(s) and a Transnet employee / member of Transnet's Board of Directors in respect of a Tender which will be considered for the Tender process, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor:
- a) must disclose the interest and its general nature, in the Request for Proposal ("RFX") declaration form; or
 - b) must notify Transnet immediately in writing once the circumstances has arisen.
- 9.4 The Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly, with any committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process, where this is done, Transnet shall be entitled forthwith to rescind the contract and all other contracts with the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor.

10 MONITORING

- 10.1 Transnet will be responsible for appointing an independent Monitor to:
- a) Conduct random monitoring of compliance to the provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor for less than R100,000.000 (one hundred million Rand) in value;
 - b) Monitor compliance to the provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor for greater than R100,000.000 (one hundred million Rand) in value; and
 - c) Investigate any allegation of violation of any provisions of this Integrity Pact for contracts entered into between Transnet and the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, irrespective of value.
- 10.2 The Monitor will be subjected to Transnet's Terms of Conditions of Contract for the Provision of Services to Transnet, as well as to Transnet's Service Provider Code of Conduct.

11 EXAMINATION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS, DOCUMENTATION AND/OR ELECTRONIC DATA

For the purpose of Monitoring, as stipulated above, the Monitor shall be entitled to:

- a) Examine the financial records, documentation and or electronic data of Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor / Transnet. The Tenderer / Service Provider / Transnet shall provide all requested information / documentation / data to the Monitor and shall extend all help possible for the purpose of such examination.

12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

12.1 Transnet recognises that trust and good faith are pivotal to its relationship with its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. When a dispute arises between Transnet and its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, the parties should use their best endeavours to resolve the dispute in an amicable manner, whenever possible. Litigation in bad faith negates the principles of trust and good faith on which commercial relationships are based. Accordingly, following a blacklisting process as mentioned in paragraph 6 above, Transnet will not do business with a company that litigates against it in bad faith or is involved in any action that reflects bad faith on its part. Litigation in bad faith includes, but is not limited to the following instances:

- a) **Vexatious proceedings:** these are frivolous proceedings which have been instituted without proper grounds;
- b) **Perjury:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor make a false statement either in giving evidence or on an affidavit;
- c) **Scurrilous allegations:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor makes allegations regarding a senior Transnet employee which are without proper foundation, scandalous, abusive or defamatory; and
- d) **Abuse of court process:** when a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor abuses the court process in order to gain a competitive advantage during a Tender process.

13 GENERAL

13.1 This Integrity Pact is governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

13.2 The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the law relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.

13.3 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall cover all the tendering processes and will be valid for an indefinite period unless cancelled by either Party.

13.4 Should one or several provisions of this Integrity Pact turn out to be invalid the remainder of this Integrity Pact remains valid.

13.5 Should a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor be confronted with dishonest, fraudulent or corruptive behaviour of one or more Transnet employees, Transnet expects its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor to report this behaviour directly to a senior Transnet official / employee or alternatively by using Transnet's "Tip-Off Anonymous" hotline number 0800 003 056, whereby your confidentiality is guaranteed.

The Parties hereby declare that each of them has read and understood the clauses of this Integrity Pact and shall a Tenderer by it. To the best of the Parties' knowledge and belief, the information provided in this Integrity Pact is true and correct.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2-26: Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:

- Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;
- Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
- Gain an improper advantage.
- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our “Tip-offs Anonymous” Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.*

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

3. *Transnet’s relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.*

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
 - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
 - Collusion;
 - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
 - Corrupt activities listed above; and
 - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.

- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

Conflicts of Interest

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, _____ of _____
(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors) *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day _____ at _____

Signature

T2.2-27: Insurance provided by the *Contractor*

Clause 83.1 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Contractor* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Contractor* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 83.1 of the TSC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2-28 SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Transnet Vendor Management has received a request to load / change your company details onto the Transnet vendor master database. Please return the completed Supplier Declaration Form (SDF) together with the required supporting documents as per Appendix A to the Transnet Official who is intending to procure your company's services / products, to enable us to process this request. Please only submit the documentation relevant to your request.

Please Note: all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

General Terms and Conditions:

Please Note: Failure to submit the relevant documentation will delay the vendor creation / change process.

Where applicable, the respective Transnet Operating Division processing your application may request further or additional information from your company.

The Service Provider warrants that the details of its bank account ("the nominated account") provided herein, are correct and acknowledges that payments due to the Supplier will be made into the nominated account. If details of the nominated account should change, the Service Provider must notify Transnet in writing of such change, failing which any payments made by Transnet into the nominated account will constitute a full discharge of the indebtedness of Transnet to the Supplier in respect of the payment so made. Transnet will incur no liability for any payments made to the incorrect account or any costs associated therewith. In such an event, the Service Provider indemnifies and holds Transnet harmless in respect of any payments made to an incorrect bank account and will, on demand, pay Transnet any costs associated herewith.

Transnet expects its suppliers to timeously renew their Tax Clearance and B-BBEE certificates (Large Enterprises and QSEs less than 51% black owned) as well as sworn affidavits in the case of EMEs and QSEs with more than 51% black ownership as per Appendices C and D.

In addition, please take note of the following very important information:

1. If your annual turnover is R10 million or less, then in terms of the DTI Generic Codes of Good Practice, you are classified as an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME). If your company is classified as an EME, please include in your submission a sworn affidavit confirming your company's most recent annual turnover is less than R10 million and percentage of black ownership and black female ownership in the company (Appendix C) OR B-BBEE certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS in terms of the EME scorecard should you feel you will be able to attain a better B-BBEE score. It is only in this context that an EME may submit a B-BBEE verification certificate. These EME sworn affidavits must be accepted by the . Government introduced this mechanism specifically to reduce the cost of doing business and regulatory burden for these entities and the template for the sworn affidavit is available at no cost on the website www.thedti.gov.za or EME certificates at CIPC from www.cipic.co.za.

The B-BBEE Commission said "that only time an EME can be verified by a SANAS accredited verification professional is when it wishes to maximise its B-BBEE points and move to a higher B-BBEE recognition level, and that must be done use the QSE Scorecard".

2. If your annual turnover is between R10 million and R50 million, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE). A QSE which is at least 51% black owned, is required to submit a sworn affidavit confirming their annual total revenue of between R10 million and R50 million and level of black ownership (Appendix D). QSE 'that does not qualify for 51% of black ownership, are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS their QSEs are required to submit a B-BBEE verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

Please Note: B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

3. If your annual turnover exceeds R50 million, then in terms of the DTI codes, you are classified as a Large Enterprise. Large Enterprises are required to submit a B-BBEE level verification certificate issued by a verification agency accredited by SANAS.

Please Note: B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard should be obtained from an accredited rating agency (e.g. SANAS Member).

4. The supplier to furnish proof to the procurement department as required in the Fourth Schedule of the Income Tax Act. 58 of 1962 whether a supplier of service is to be classified as an "employee", "personal service provider" or "labour broker". Failure to do so will result in the supplier being subject to employee's tax.

5. **No payments can be made to a vendor until the** vendor has been registered / updated, and no vendor can be registered / updated until the vendor application form, together with its supporting documentation, has been received and processed. No payments can be made to a vendor until the vendor has met / comply with the procurement requirements.

6. It is in line with PPPFA Regulations, only valid B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an unauthorised body or person OR a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice, OR any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad- Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

7. The B-BBEE Commission advises entities and organs of state to reject B-BBEE certificates that have been issues by verification agencies or professionals who are not accredited by South African National Accreditation Systems ("SANAS) as such B-BBEE certificates are invalid for lack of authority and mandate to issue them. A list of SANAS Accredited agencies is available on the SANAS website at www.sanas.co.za.

8. Presenting banking details. Please note: Banks have decided to enable the customers and provide the ability for customers to generate Account Confirmation/Bank Account letters via their online platform; this is a digital approach to the authentication of banking details.

SUPPLIER DECLARATION FORM

Supplier Declaration Form

Important Notice: all organisations, institutions and individuals who wish to provide goods and/or services to organs of the State must be registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD). This needs to be done via their portal at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/> **before applying to Transnet.**

CSD Number (MAAA xxxxxx):

Company Trading Name						
Company Registered Name						
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor						
Company Income Tax Number						
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office

Did your company previously operate under another name?					Yes		No	
If YES state the previous details below:								
Trading Name								
Registered Name								
Company Registration No Or ID No If a Sole Proprietor								
Form of Entity	CC	Trust	Pty Ltd	Limited	Partnership	Sole Proprietor		
	Non-profit (NPO's or NPC)	Personal Liability Co	State Owned Co	National Govt	Provincial Govt	Local Govt		
	Educational Institution	Specialised Profession	Financial Institution	Joint Venture	Foreign International	Foreign Branch Office		

Your Current Company's VAT Registration Status	
VAT Registration Number	
If Exempted from VAT registration , state reason and submit proof from SARS in confirming the exemption status	
If your business entity is not VAT Registered, please submit a current original sworn affidavit (see example in Appendix I). Your Non VAT Registration must be confirmed annually.	

Company Banking Details	Bank Name	
Universal Branch Code	Bank Account Number	

Company Physical Address		Code	
Company Postal Address		Code	
Company Telephone number			
Company Fax Number			
Company E-Mail Address			
Company Website Address			

Company Contact Person Name	
Designation	
Telephone	
Email	

Is your company a Labour Broker?	Yes		No	
Main Product / Service Supplied e.g. Stationery / Consulting / Labour etc.				
How many personnel does the business employ?	Full Time		Part Time	
Please Note: Should your business employ more than 2 full time employees who are not connected persons as defined in the Income Tax Act, please submit a sworn affidavit, as per Appendix II.				

Most recent Financial Year's Annual Turnover	<R10Million EME	>R10Million <R50Million QSE	>R50Million Large Enterprise
--	---------------------------	--	--

Does your company have a valid proof of B-BBEE status?	Yes		No						
Please indicate your Broad Based BEE status (Level 1 to 9)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Majority Race of Ownership							
% Black Ownership		% Black Women Ownership		% Black Disabled person(s) Ownership		% Black Youth Ownership	
% Black Unemployed		% Black People Living in Rural Areas		% Black Military Veterans			

Please Note: Please provide proof of B-BBEE status as per Appendix C and D:

- Large Enterprise and QSEs with less than 51% black ownership need to obtain a B-BBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from an accredited rating agency;
- EMEs and QSEs with at least 51% black ownership may provide an affidavit using the templates provided in Appendix C and D respectively;
- Black Disabled person(s) ownership will only be accepted if accompanied with a certified letter signed by a physician on the physician's letterhead confirming the disability;
- A certified South African identification document will be required for all Black Youth Ownership.

Supplier Development Information Required	
EMPOWERING SUPPLIER An Empowering Supplier is a B-BBEE compliant Entity which complies with at least three criteria if it is a large Entity, or one criterion if it is a Qualifying Small Enterprise ("QSE"), as detailed in Statement 400 of the New Codes. In terms of the requirements of an Empowering Supplier, numerous companies found it challenging to meet the target of 25% transformation of raw materials or beneficiation including local manufacturing, particularly so, if these companies imported goods or products from offshore. The matter was further compounded by the requirement for 25% of Cost of Sales, excluding labour cost and depreciation, to be procured from local producers or suppliers.	YES ☐ NO ☐
FIRST TIME SUPPLIER A supplier that we haven't as yet Traded within Transnet and will be registered via our database for the 1st time.	YES ☐ NO ☐

SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT PLAN Supplier Development Plan is a plan that when we as Transnet award a supplier a long term contract depending on the complexity of the Transaction. We will negotiate supplier development obligations that they must meet throughout the contract duration. e.g. we might request that they (create jobs or do skills development or encourage procurement from designated groups. (BWO, BYO & BDO etc.).	YES ☐ NO ☐
DEVELOPMENT PLAN DOCUMENT Agreed plan that will be crafted with the supplier in regards to their development (It could be for ED OR SD in terms of their developmental needs they may require with the company.	YES ☐ NO ☐ *If Yes- Attach supporting documents
ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY A supplier that is not as yet in our value chain that we are assisting in their developmental area.	YES ☐ NO ☐
SUPPLIER DEVELOPMENT BENEFICIARY A supplier that we are already doing business with or transacting with and we are also assisting them assisting them in their developmental area e.g. (They might require training or financial assistance etc.)	YES ☐ NO ☐
GRADUATION FROM ED TO SD BENEFICIARY When a supplier that we assisted with as an ED beneficiary then gets awarded a business and we start Transacting with.	YES ☐ NO ☐
ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT RECIPIENT A supplier that isn't in our value chain as yet but we have assisted them with an ED intervention	YES ☐ NO ☐

By signing below, I hereby verify that I am duly authorised to sign for and on behalf of firm / organisation and that all information contained herein and attached herewith are true and correct			
Name and Surname		Designation	
Signature		Date	

APPENDIX B

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration as to VAT registration status

Affidavit or Solemn Declaration

I, _____ solemnly swear/declare
that _____ is not a registered VAT
vendor and is not required to register as a VAT vendor because the combined value of taxable supplies
made by the provider in any 12 month period has not exceeded or is not expected to exceed R1million
threshold, as required in terms of the Value Added Tax Act.

Signature: _____

Designation: _____

Date: _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Thus signed and sworn to before me at _____ on this the _____
day of _____ 20_____,

the Deponent having knowledge that he/she knows and understands the contents of this Affidavit,
and that he/she has no objection to taking the prescribed oath, which he/she regards binding on
his/her conscience and that the allegations herein contained are all true and correct.

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

VENDOR REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

Please note that you will have to provide the first two documents on the list (highlighted in red) and the rest will be provided by the supplier:

	Yes	No
1. Complete the "Supplier Declaration Form" (SDF) (commissioned). See attachment.		
2. Complete the "Supplier Code of Conduct" (SCC). See attachment.		
3. Copy of cancelled cheque OR letter from the bank verifying banking details (with bank stamp not older than 3 Months & sign by Bank Teller).		
4. Certified (Not Older than 3 Months) copy of Identity document of Shareholders/Directors/Members (where applicable).		
5. Certified copy of certificate of incorporation, CM29 / CM9 (name change).		
6. Certified copy of share Certificates of Shareholders, CK1 / CK2 (if CC).		
7. A letter with the company's letterhead confirming both Physical and Postal address.		
8. Original or certified copy of SARS Tax Clearance certificate and Vat registration certificate.		
9. BBBEE certificate and detailed scorecard from a SANAS Accredited Verification Agency and/or Sworn Certified Affidavit.		
10. Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Registration Report.		

SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE - GENERAL

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Member / Director / Owner (**Select one**) of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Vat Number (If applicable)	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):	
Nature of Business:	
Definition of "Black People"	As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians – (a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"
Definition of "Black Designated Groups"	"Black Designated Groups means: (a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution; (b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996; (c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act; (d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas; (e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is _____% Black Owned using the flow-through principle as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
 - Black Youth % = _____%
 - Black Disabled % = _____%
 - Black Unemployed % = _____%
 - Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%
 - Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Audited Financial Statements/Financial Statements and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____ (DD/MM/YYYY), the annual Total Revenue was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At least 51% Black Owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 51% Black Owned	Level Four (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise which I represent in this matter.
5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature: _____

Date : _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

Date:

**SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISE – SPECIALISED ENTITY ONLY –
GENERAL - which include (Not Limited to) Non-Profit Organisations, Non-Profit Companies,
Public Benefit Organisations etc.**

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Director of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Vat Number (If applicable)	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (NPO, PBO etc.):	
Nature of Business:	
Definition of “Black People”	As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 “Black People” is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians – (a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;”
Definition of “Black Designated Groups”	“Black Designated Groups means: (a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution; (b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996; (c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act; (d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas; (e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;”

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise has _____% Black Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise has _____% Black Female Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise has _____% Black Designated Group Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Beneficiary % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
 - Black Youth % = _____%
 - Black Disabled % = _____%
 - Black Unemployed % = _____%
 - Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%
 - Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Audited Financial Statements/ Financial Statements and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____ (DD/MM/YYYY), the annual Total Revenue/Allocated Budget/Gross Receipts was R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

At Least 75% Black Beneficiaries	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% Black Beneficiaries	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 51% Black Beneficiaries	Level Four (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

- 4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise which I represent in this matter.
- 5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

Date:

SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE QUALIFYING SMALL ENTERPRISE - GENERAL

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Member / Director / Owner (**Select one**) of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Vat Number (If applicable)	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):	
Nature of Business:	
Definition of "Black People"	As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians – (a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"
Definition of "Black Designated Groups"	"Black Designated Groups means: (a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution; (b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996; (c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act; (d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas; (e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise is _____% Black Owned using the flow-through principle as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise is _____% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
 - Black Youth % = _____%
 - Black Disabled % = _____%
 - Black Unemployed % = _____%
 - Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%
 - Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Audited Financial Statements/ Financial Statements and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____ (DD/MM/YYYY), the annual Total Revenue was between R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) and R50,000,000.00 (Fifty Million Rands),
- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% black owned	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.
5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

Date:

**SWORN AFFIDAVIT – B-BBEE QUALIFYING SMALL ENTERPRISE – SPECIALISED ENTITY -
GENERAL - which include (Not Limited to) Non-Profit Organisations, Non-Profit Companies,
Public Benefit Organisations etc.**

I, the undersigned,

Full name & Surname	
Identity number	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a Director of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

Enterprise Name:	
Trading Name (If Applicable):	
Registration Number:	
Vat Number (If applicable)	
Enterprise Physical Address:	
Type of Entity (NPO, PBO etc.):	
Nature of Business:	
Definition of “Black People”	As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 “Black People” is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians – (a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation- i. before 27 April 1994; or ii. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;”
Definition of “Black Designated Groups”	“Black Designated Groups means: (a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution; (b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996; (c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act; (d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas; (e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;”

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:

- The Enterprise has _____% Black Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise has _____% Black Female Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- The Enterprise has _____% Black Designated Group Beneficiaries as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
- Black Designated Group Beneficiary % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
 - Black Youth % = _____%
 - Black Disabled % = _____%
 - Black Unemployed % = _____%
 - Black People living in Rural areas % = _____%
 - Black Military Veterans % = _____%
- Based on the Audited Financial Statements/ Financial Statements and other information available on the latest financial year-end of _____(DD/MM/YYYY), the annual Total Revenue/Allocated Budget/Gross Receipts was between R10,000,000.00 (Ten Million Rands) and R50,000,000.00 (Fifty Million Rands)
- Please confirm on the table below the B-BBEE level contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

At Least 75% Black Beneficiaries	Level One (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At Least 51% Black Beneficiaries	Level Two (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the owners of the enterprise which I represent in this matter.
5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

Deponent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Commissioner of Oaths

Signature & stamp

Date:



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

C1.1 Form of Offer & Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the *Contractor* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *Contractor* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**For the
tenderer:**

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
Part C2	Pricing Data
Part C3	Scope of Work: Service Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date of award.

Unless the tenderer (now *Contractor*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the
Employer**

Transnet Freight Rail
Transnet Park Building, Robert Sobukwe Road
Bellville

Name &
signature of
witness

Date



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Schedule of Deviations

Note:

1. To be completed by the Employer prior to award of contract. This part of the Offer & Acceptance would not be required if the contract has been developed by negotiation between the Parties and is not the result of a process of competitive tendering.
2. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
3. A tenderer's covering letter must not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid be the subject of agreement reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here and the final draft of the contract documents shall be revised to incorporate the effect of it.

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

For the tenderer:

For the Employer

Signature

Name

Capacity

On behalf
of

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature
of witness

Date

Transnet Freight Rail
Transnet Park Building, Robert Sobukwe
Road
Bellville

C1.2 Contract Data

Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
1	General	
	The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option:	
	dispute resolution Option	A: Priced contract with price list
	and secondary Options	W1: Dispute resolution procedure
		X2 Changes in the law
		X18: Limitation of liability
		Z: Additional conditions of contract
	of the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) (and amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is:	Transnet SOC Ltd
	Address	Registered address: Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein Johannesburg 2000
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	Transnet Freight Rail Transnet Park Building Robert Sobukwe Road Bellville
	Tel No.	021 940 1901 /084 764 1601
10.1	The <i>Service Manager</i> is (name):	Nozipho Hadebe
	Address	Inyanda House 1, 21 Wellington Road, Parktown, 2193
	Tel	011 544 9665

	e-mail	nozipho.hadebe@transnet.net
11.2(2)	The Affected Property is	Cape Corridor Track Routes (Kimberley North Depot, Kimberley South Depot and Port Elizabeth Depot)
11.2(13)	The <i>service</i> is	Maintenance of railway track with ballast regulators
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	(a) Cancellation of track occupations at short notice. (b) The shortage of pilots to move the machine between depots. (c) Work on railway track near live OHE electrical equipment holds a danger of electrocution of workers. (d) Working on a railway line adjacent to lines on which rail traffic continues to run holds the risk of injury or death to workers. (e) Dry vegetation at or near most worksites, a fire hazard. (f) Oil Spillage and waste disposal (g) Machine working on sharp curves and steep gradients
11.2(15)	The Service Information is in	The Scope of Services
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.
13.1	The <i>language of this contract</i> is	English
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	5 days
2	The Contractor's main responsibilities	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
21.1	The <i>Contractor</i> submits a first plan for acceptance within	5 days of the Contract Date
3	Time	10 April 2023
30.1	The <i>starting date</i> is.	09 May 2023
30.1	The <i>service period</i> is	
4	Testing and defects	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
5	Payment	
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is	25th (twenty fifth) day of each successive month.
51.1	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	South African Rand.

51.2	The period within which payments are made is	Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.
51.4	The <i>interest rate</i> is	The prime lending rate of the Standard Bank South Africa.
6	Compensation events	No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.
7	Use of Equipment Plant and Materials	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
8	Risks and insurance	
80.1	These are additional Employers risks	None
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss and damage to property (except goods, plant and materials and equipment) and liability for bodily injury or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i>) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is:	Whatever <i>Contractor</i> deems necessary as the <i>Employer</i> is not carrying this indemnity.
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is:	As prescribed by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 and the <i>Contractor's</i> common law liability for people falling outside the scope of the Act.
83.1	Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000	
83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss including loss of profit, revenue and goodwill, is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.
83.1	For any one event, the <i>Contractor</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employers</i> property is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.
83.1	The <i>Contractor</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.

9	Termination	There is no Contract Data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
10	Data for main Option clause	
A	Priced contract with price list	
20.5	The <i>Contractor</i> prepares forecasts of the final total of the Prices for the whole of the <i>service</i> at intervals no longer than	4 weeks.
11	Data for Option W1	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is (Name)	Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is: If no <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is entered, it is	The Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	Arbitration
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is	The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
	The place where arbitration is to be held is	Johannesburg, South Africa
	The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator	
	- if the Parties cannot agree a choice or	
	- if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is	The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
12	Data for secondary Option clauses	
X2	Changes in the law	No additional data is required for this Option
X18	Limitation of liability	
X18.1	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss is limited to	Nil.
X18.2	For any one event, the <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employer's</i> property is limited to	The deductible of the relevant insurance policy

X18.3	The <i>Contractor's</i> liability for Defects due to his design of an item of Equipment is limited to	The cost of correcting the defect.
X18.4	The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> , for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to	In respect of the Contract, the total of the Prices for the Contract other than for the additional excluded matters. • The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability for the additional excluded matters is not limited. • The additional excluded matters are amounts for which the <i>Contractor</i> is liable under this contract for • Defects due to his design, plan and specification, • Defects due to manufacture and fabrication outside the Affected Property, • loss of or damage to property (other than the <i>Employer's</i> property, Plant and Materials), death of or injury to a person and infringement of an intellectual property right
X18.5	The end of liability date is	2 (two) weeks after the completion of the services at a specific Affected Property
Z	<i>Additional conditions of contract</i>	

Z1 Obligations in respect of Termination	
Z1.1	The following will be included under core clause 91.1: In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporated or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)'; and Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet: • commenced business rescue proceedings (R22) • repudiated this Contract (R23)
Z1.2 Termination Table	The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows: Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"
Z1.3	Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."
Z2 Right Reserved by Transnet to Conduct Vetting through SSA	
Z2.1	Transnet reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any Contractor who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations: 1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 2. Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 3. Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-SLD-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Z3 Additional clause relating to Collusion in the Construction Industry

Z3.1	The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights Transnet may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared bid rigging including blacklisting.
------	---

Z4 Protection of Personal Information Act

Z4.1	The <i>Employer</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act
------	--

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

C1.2 Contract Data

Part two - Data provided by the *Contractor*

The tendering contractor is advised to read both the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (TSC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is (Name): Address Tel No. Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The <i>direct fee percentage</i> is The <i>subcontracted fee percentage</i> is	%%
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	T2.2-08
24.1	The key persons are: 1 Name: Job: Responsibilities: Qualifications: Experience: 2 Name: Job: Responsibilities: Qualifications: Experience:	CV's (and further key person's data including CVs) are in T2.2-12

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-PLZ-39413

Description of the Service: MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH UNIVERSAL SLEEPER REPLACEMENT MACHINE AS WELL AS INSTALLATION OF NORMAL SLEEPERS FOR THE CAPECOR SHUT IN PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 45 DAYS

A	Priced contract with price list	
11.2(12)	The <i>price list</i> is in	C2.2
11.2(19)	The tendered total of the Prices is	R_____ excl. vat

PART C2: PRICING DATA

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C2.1	Pricing instructions	4
C2.2	Price Lists	7

C2.1 Pricing Instructions: Option A

1. GENERAL

1.1 How work is priced and assessed for payment

Clause 11 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (TSC3) core clauses and Option A states:

Identified and 11
defined terms 11.2 (12) The Price List is the price list unless later changed in accordance with this contract.

(17) The Price for Services Provided to Date is the total of

the Price for each lump sum item in the Price List which the Contractor has completed and
where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, an amount calculated by multiplying the quantity which the Contractor has completed by the rate.

(19) The Prices are the amounts stated in the Price column of the Price List. Where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, the Price is calculated by multiplying the quantity by the rate.

Clause 50 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (TSC3) core clauses and Option A states:

Assessing the amount due
50.2

The amount due is

- the Prices for the Services Provided to Date,
- plus other amounts to be paid to the Contractor,
- less amounts to be paid by or retained from the Contractor.

This confirms that Option A is a priced contract where the Prices are derived from a list of items of service which can be priced as lump sums or as estimated quantities of service multiplied by a rate or a mix of both.

1.2 Function of the Price List

Clause 54.1 in Option A states: "Information in the Price List is not Service Information". This confirms that instructions to do work or how it is to be done are not included in the Price List but in the Service Information. This is further confirmed by Clause 20.1 which states, "The Contractor Provides the Service in accordance with the Service Information". Hence the Contractor does not provide the Service in accordance with the Price List. The Price List is only a pricing document.

1.3 Preparing the price list

Before preparing the price list, both the Employer and tendering contractors should read the TSC3 Guidance Notes pages 14 and 15. In an Option A contract, either Party may have entered items into the price list either as a process of offer and acceptance (tendering) or by negotiation depending on the nature of the service to be provided. Alternatively the Employer, in his Instructions to Tenderers or in a Tender Schedule, may have listed some items that he requires the Contractor to include in the price list to be prepared and priced by him.

It is assumed that in preparing or finalising the price list the Contractor:

- Has taken account of the guidance given in the TSC3 Guidance Notes relevant to Option A;
- Understands the function of the Price List and how work is priced and paid for;

- Is aware of the need to link priced rates with parameters for the volume of work involved in Providing the Service as contemplated in *price list* contained in section C2.2;
- Has listed and priced items in the price list which are inclusive of everything necessary and incidental to Providing the Service in accordance with the Service Information, as it was at the time of tender, as well as correct any Defects not caused by an Employer's risk. This should also include all liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract data, as well as any profit.
- Has priced work he decides not to show as a separate item within the Prices or rates of other listed items in order to fulfil the obligation to complete the service for the tendered total of the Prices.
- Understands there is no adjustment to items priced as lump sums if the amount, or quantity, of work within that item later turns out to be different to that which the Contractor estimated at time of tender. The only basis for a change to the (lump sum) Prices is as a result of a compensation event.

2. FORMAT OF THE PRICE LIST

Entries in the first four columns in the price list in section C2.2 are made either by the Employer or the tendering contractor.

If the Contractor is to be paid an amount for the item which is not adjusted if the quantity of work in the item changes, the tendering contractor enters the amount in the Price column only, the Unit, Estimated Quantity and Rate columns being left blank.

The pricing table contained in section C2.2 contemplates;

- (i) a fixed establishment fee paid monthly and
- (ii) volume based pricing with applicable rates based on actual volumes of work provided to the Contractor

The tendering contractor is required in the first row to provide its proposed monthly rate for establishment.

The remaining portion of the total of the Prices is determined through volume based pricing, whereby the amounts finally due to the Contractor in each year within the *service period* are determined annually by applying the applicable rate to the actual volume of Works issued to the Contractor subject to the terms of the contract. In the interim period (prior to the annual assessment) the Contractor is paid an Interim Average Work Rate (as further described in paragraph 4.6 below), and the amount paid is reconciliated after the annual assessment.

In this regard the tendering contractor is required to propose the relevant rates for the defined parameters of works for items 2.1 to 2.4 of the Price List (as further described in paragraphs 4.2 to 4.5 below), from which an Interim Average Working Rate is determined by applying the price weighting percentage indicator stipulated by the Employer in the Price List.

3. GENERAL PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

- 3.1 The agreement is based on the NEC Term Service Contract.
- 3.2 It will be assumed that prices included in the Price List are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders.
- 3.3 The Price List is not intended for the ordering of materials. Any ordering of materials, based on the Price List, is at the Contractor's risk.

- 3.4 The prices should cover the cost (as explained in par 1.3 above) for the work as described. The quantities set out in these Price Lists are estimates and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done per quantity item. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in these Price Lists (refer to par 1.1 above).
- 3.5 The short descriptions of the items of payment given in this Price List are only for purposes of identifying the items. More details regarding the extent of the work entailed under each item appear in the Service Information.
- 3.6 For each item in the Price List, the *Contractor* shall provide in the appropriate column the portion of the tendered sum (inclusive of labour and material).
- 3.7 The total in the Price List shall be exclusive of VAT, and shall be transferred to form C1.1 (Form of Offer and Acceptance).

4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR CONTRACT

This part C2 of the specification as well as any reference in part **C3** will apply to determine conditions under which payments for this contract are to be made.

This section must be read together with the Additional Definitions and Interpretation Provisions contained in the Z- Clauses contained in **Contract Data provided by the Employer (C1.2 TSC3 Contract Data)**.

The basis of payment of this contract is the final linear kilometre regulated or profiled.

4.1 ITEM 1.1

(Final km regulated as per the schedule of quantities) km per the SOQ

Payment for operation of the machine with standard equipment will be to regulate sections of the track:

Monthly payment = [Final km regulated to spec x {rate for item 2.1}]

(Final Km regulated refers to a km of track that has been profiled on both sides of the track as well as the centre of the track and the track has been broomed as well).

If only one of these three profiling functions is required on the track, then the total distance profiled will be divided by 3 to calculate the final Km regulated. $\{(km1+km2+km3)/3\}$. This item will be subject to clause X17 low service damages.

4.2 ITEM 1.2

The additional km will only be paid once the final tendered km's has been reached and additional work is required.

4.3 ITEM 2.1

Only approved overtime agreed between the Project Manager, Depot and *Contractor* shall be paid. No overtime shall be paid due to *Contractor* related issues i.e. productivity related or *Contractor* working extra hours to catch-up on daily targets and availability.

Overtime payments will be made for occupation time during week days (Monday to Friday) in excess of the hours of maximum occupation time (TOM) of 8 (eight) hours per day.

4.4 ITEM 2.2

Overtime payment will also be made for work performed on a Saturday when in excess of 5 consecutive days out of every 7 days or in excess of 10 consecutive days out of every 14 days.

Overtime payment will also be made for work performed on a Saturday shift day when work is performed in excess of 8 hours for the day.

Only To occupation time allocated will be considered for the calculation of overtime. This implies excluding preparation time outside of To time.

4.6 ITEM 2.3

Sunday time payment will be made for work performed on a Sunday or Paid Public Holiday when in excess of 5 consecutive days out of every 7 days or in excess of 10 consecutive days out of every 14 days.

Sunday time payment will also be made for work performed on a Sunday shift day when work is performed in excess of 8 hours for the day.

Only To occupation time allocated will be considered for the calculation of overtime. This implies excluding preparation time outside of To time.

4.7 ITEM 3.1

A shift allowance payment will be made for work performed on a Saturday when working five days out of every seven days or ten days out of every fourteen days.

4.8 ITEM 3.2

A shift allowance payment will be made for work performed on a Sunday or Paid Public Holiday when working five days out of every seven days or ten days out of every fourteen days.

4.9 ITEM 3.3

A night shift allowance payment will be made when an 8 hour occupation or part thereof falls between 18h00 and 06h00.

4.10 ITEM 4

This item shall also be used for any required and approved day labour. (Refer applicable clause of Part C3/A for additional preparation work). The rate shall be for additional labour inclusive of all the tools needed, supervision and transport. All additional preparation work must be approved by the *Service Manager*.

4.11 ITEM 5

Payment will be made per track kilometre for moving the machinery between work site and work site (See definition of moving time – Contract Data Definitions). Tendered rates shall include for fuel as well as wear and tear while moving. No payment will be made when the machinery is hauled by Locomotive.

NB: The quantities indicated in the Price List are estimated and not guaranteed to the contractor.

C2.2 the price list

Number of Machine Service Packages Required = 3

NB* *The Employer reserves the right to reduce the number of Work Packages required prior to the award of contract.*

NB* *The bidder will use the same rates for each package as the dual purpose tamper machines will be the same throughout all 3 packages*

Package 1:

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
1	Final Km Regulated		-		
1.1	Final Km Regulated	120	Km		
1.2	Additional Final Km regulated	30	Km		
2	Overtime		-		
2.1	TOM > 8 Hrs Week days (Monday - Friday)	50	Hour		
2.2	Weekend Saturday > 8 Hrs	7	Hour		
2.3	Weekend Sunday & PPH	7	Hour		
3	Shift Allowance		-		
3.1	Sat when 10 out of 14/ 5 out of 7	12	Hour		
3.2	Sunday & PPH	12	Hour		
3.3	Night shift 18h00 - 06h00	10	Hour		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
4	Labour rates				
4.1	Artisan	provisional	Day		
4.2	Skilled labour	provisional	Day		
4.3	Unskilled labour	provisional	Day		
5	Moving Machine	1500	Km		
Total Amount excl. VAT for package 1 carried to Final Summary					

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Package 2:

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
1	Final Km Regulated		-		
1.1	Final Km Regulated	120	Km		
1.2	Additional Final Km regulated	30	Km		
2	Overtime		-		
2.1	TOM > 8 Hrs Week days (Monday - Friday)	50	Hour		
2.2	Weekend Saturday > 8 Hrs	7	Hour		
2.3	Weekend Sunday & PPH	7	Hour		
3	Shift Allowance		-		
3.1	Sat when 10 out of 14/ 5 out of 7	12	Hour		
3.2	Sunday & PPH	12	Hour		
3.3	Night shift 18h00 - 06h00	10	Hour		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
4	Labour rates				
4.1	Artisan	provisional	Day		
4.2	Skilled labour	provisional	Day		
4.3	Unskilled labour	provisional	Day		
5	Moving Machine	1500	Km		
Total Amount excl. VAT for package 2 carried to Final Summary					

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Package 3:

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
1	Final Km Regulated		-		
1.1	Final Km Regulated	120	Km		
1.2	Additional Final Km regulated	30	Km		
2	Overtime		-		
2.1	TOM > 8 Hrs Week days (Monday - Friday)	50	Hour		
2.2	Weekend Saturday > 8 Hrs	7	Hour		
2.3	Weekend Sunday & PPH	7	Hour		
3	Shift Allowance		-		
3.1	Sat when 10 out of 14/ 5 out of 7	12	Hour		
3.2	Sunday & PPH	12	Hour		
3.3	Night shift 18h00 - 06h00	10	Hour		

Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

Item	Description	Qty	Unit	Rate	Amount
4	Labour rates				
4.1	Artisan	provisional	Day		
4.2	Skilled labour	provisional	Day		
4.3	Unskilled labour	provisional	Day		
5	Moving Machine	1500	Km		
Total Amount excl. VAT for package 3 carried to final Summary					

Transnet Freight Rail
 Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516
 Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE
 CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

FINAL SUMMARY

Item No.	Description	Amount
1	Package 1	
2	Package 2	
3	Package 3	
Total Value excl VAT carried to C1.1 Form Of Offer		

***NB Stipulate the number of Ballast Regulating Machine Work Packages being bid for.....
 (enter number here)***

PART C3: SERVICE INFORMATION

Document reference	Title	No of pages
	This cover page	1
C3.1	<i>Service Information</i>	34
Annexure A	Health and Safety Specification TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	15
Annexure B	TFR Standard Environmental Specification	22
Annexure C	E71E	17
	Total number of pages	80

CONTENTS

- 1. Definitions**
- 2. Description of the Works**
- 3. Procurement**
- 4. Engineering**
- 5. Construction**
- 6. Management**
- 7. Health and Safety**
- 8. Training**

1. DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply in addition to those of the specification attached.

- 1.1 Free-on-Rail:** Free on rail implies allowing the *Contractor* to move an On Track machine from one track destination to another with no track usage cost levied on the *Contractor*. The *Employer* provides the right of passage and the pilot required, without cost and at times whereby such a passage and pilot can be made available by the *Employer*. Free-on-rail passage will normally be allowed for at the start of a contract to deliver a machine to the starting place of work and at the end of the contract to return a machine to the *Contractors* depot if required by the *Contractor*. Free-on-Rail movement of a machine during a contract for major workshop repairs required of a machine may only occur if specifically agreed to by the *Service Manager*. Such a move shall then occur during the *Contractors* time.
- 1.2 E7/1:** Specification for General Work and Works On, Over, Under, Or Adjacent to Railway Lines and Near High Voltage Equipment
- 1.3 OEM** refers to the Original Equipment Manufacturer of the Machinery
- 1.4 Service Manager.** The person or juristic person appointed by the Employer from time to time as the Service Manager, to administer the contract.
- 1.5 Supervisor.** Any person appointed by the Service Manager to deputise for him in supervising and carrying out the contract.
- 1.6 Machinery:** Means the on-track machinery provided complete with all fittings, accessories and ancillary equipment including trailers, caravans and spare parts, as may be required to comply with the requirements of the specifications
- 1.7 Normal Working Hours (NWH).** A continuous shift of 8 hours out of every 24 hours for 5 consecutive days out of every 7 days or for 10 consecutive days out of every 14 days. The *Supervisor* will determine the starting times, which may vary to suit seasonal changes or train time tables.
- 1.8 Maximum Occupation Time (TOM)** means the total occupation time granted by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* to execute the *services* as per the contract agreement.
- 1.9 Working time (Tw).** The time between the actual start and end times of an occupation, excluding time on the critical path of the day's relay operations lost which may be attributed by the Employer.
- 1.10 Overtime.** Means any time worked in excess of the hours of a normal working day and any time worked on Saturdays, Sundays and statutory public holidays in excess of 5 consecutive days out of 7-day period or in excess of 10 consecutive days out of 14-day period, all on the written instruction of, or as approved by the Service Manager.
- 1.11 Normal Shift Working** (not exceeding Normal Working Hours): Shifts (8 hours) worked on Saturdays, Sunday, or on Public Paid Holidays, up to Normal Working Hours.

- 1.12 Night Shift Working** (Occupation time between 18h00 to 06h00): Night Shift Working will apply to any part of any shift for which occupation time has been approved and happens to fall between 18h00 and 06h00 on any day of the week inclusive of Public Paid Holidays.
- 1.13 Double Shift Working:** A second shift of 8 hours within one particular 24 hour day.
- 1.14 Split Occupation:** means an occupation on any one-day, divided into 2 periods, the sum of which does not exceed 9 hours, with a 2 hour break in between and the total period not exceeding 11 hours. The 2 hour break may be changed to suit circumstances, provided the *Employer* and *Contractor* agree on the period.
- 1.15 Occupation:** The formal closure of the line to normal rail traffic for a specified period of time arranged in accordance with Infrastructure Occupation Management System (IOMS) or any other system and implemented in accordance with the Protection Manual.
- 1.16 Total Occupation Time (To):** Means the period(s) between the announced commencement time of an occupation and the time when the machinery is secured at its staging point for the last time.
- 1.17 Shutdown:** Closure of a specific corridor once a year for limited period of time (e.g. 10 days) to perform a large volume of work. Shutdowns on various lines may be to varying degrees i.e. it may range from total shutdown perhaps requiring Double Shift Working where all normal train traffic on a line is suspended for the duration of the shutdown to a situation utilizing extended occupations with normal train operation windows in between. Some Shutdowns will be partial in the sense that while work is performed on one line and on one section of the line, normal train operations will proceed on adjacent line/s and adjacent sections of the same line.
- 1.18 Annual Holidays:** The annual break of a period of 15 working days minimum which shall normally be arranged for over the December holiday period i.e. mid-December to mid-January. *Transnet Freight Rail* may require the machine to be placed on standby during the same period. This will be pre-arranged at least a month before the start of the December crew off period as per the schedules. Payment for standby shall be paid against the standby item
- 1.19 Train Crossing Time (Tx):** means the time for the machine to wait for train crossings.
- 1.20 Travelling Time (Tt):** means the time for the machine to travel on track between work site and the staging site (or vice-versa), or between work sites, or to clear the section.
- 1.21 Movement Time (Tm):** The period required to move the machinery from work site to work site as a train, as part of or on a train. Moving time will commence at the announced time of departure and will end when the staging point at the new work site is reached. Periods of overnight stops when the machinery is traveling as a train, as part of or on a train will be excluded from moving time. Moving time will be included in occupation time for payment purposes.

- 1.22 Preparation Time (Tp):** The period between the actual commencement of the track occupation and the actual commencement of the work by the machinery. Preparation time excludes all periods of delay by *Transnet Freight Rail*.
- 1.23 Breakdown time (Tb):** means all periods during which any machine or any part of a machine is non-available.
- 1.24 Availability (A):** Means when required to do work, a machine is able to produce work to the standards specified.
- 1.25 Non-availability:** Means when required to do work, the machinery or the operation thereof is unsafe, or the machinery is not able to produce work to the standards specified, due to any reason other than a stoppage of work caused by *Transnet Freight Rail*.
- 1.26 Standing Time (Ts):** means the loss of Working Time (Tw) incurred by the Contractor due to reasons attributed to the Employer
- 1.27 Works:** The works to be carried out in terms of the Contract.
- 1.28 Track:** Means and includes plain track, restricted track, turnouts, ballasted bridges, ballasted tunnels, splice joints and all joint assemblies.
- 1.29 Restricted Track:** That portion of plain track where locking bars, guard rails and check rails are not removed prior to working or where dowty retarders and boosters are fitted.
- 1.30 Joint Assemblies:** Means all types of joints, including flash-butt and thermite welded, fishplate and block-joints.
- 1.31 Ballast:** Coarse angular shaped stones used to form the bed of a railway track
- 1.32 Regulate:** To place the correct quantity of ballast between and around the sleepers to form the required profile by profiling and/or brooming of the ballast
- 1.33 Profiling (Pr):** Forming of the ballast profile by means of adjustable ploughs
- 1.34 Brooming (Br):** Finishing off the top surface of the ballast profile to ensure that ballast does not protrude above the top of the sleepers

2. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

2.1 Overview

This contract includes the maintenance of track by the *Contractor* with an on-track ballast regulating machine. The work shall include the provision of all on track machines required, the operation and maintenance of all equipment, the provision of all associated labour, supervision, road vehicles, ancillary tools and equipment, fuels, lubricants, spare parts and consumables and support required to achieve the output.

The *Contractor* shall supply, operate and maintain (SOM) the machine that is subject to the terms of the clauses, specifications and schedules embodied in the contract

2.2 General Machine Requirements

2.2.1. The minimum requirements for this contract include three ballast regulators capable of correcting the ballast profile on open line to the required dimensions by:

- Profiling the shoulders only; and
- Profiling the centre only; and
- Profiling the shoulders and centre; and
- Brooming the ballast so that the ballast profile does not protrude above the sleepers and the rail fastenings are clear of ballast. The *Contractor* shall qualify how this is to be achieved.

Additionally, the machine shall be capable of:

- Moving ballast from either side of the track to the other side; and
- Moving ballast from either side of the track to between the rails, or vice versa

Ballast regulating will be required on open lines, ballasted tunnels, ballasted bridges and loop lines

2.2.2. The following machine capacity is required:

Machine and/or Type of Machine output required	Planned depot or area where machine is required to work	Estimated Workload per month per machine (track km)	Estimated Total Workload over one month per machine (track km)
Ballast Regulator.	Port Elizabeth, Kimberly North and South Depot	Approximately 120 finalised track km/ month	Approximately 120 finalised track km/ month

* Length of track regulated is not guaranteed production, i.e. the above workload is estimated for tender purposes only and is therefore not guaranteed by Transnet

- 2.2.3. The *Contractor* shall give clear details of production rates (in sleepers per minute) offered in his tender referenced to all factors e.g. track curvature, gradient, weather (raining, cold and hot), rail temperature, ballast fouling, tunnels, platform and level crossings, that might have an influence on the production rates.
- 2.2.4. The rate of ballast regulating will be considered in the award of contracts. Track occupation time and total time required to execute the work load shall therefore be considered for the contract award and be monitored and managed throughout the duration of contracts.
- 2.2.5. More work than planned may be done per depot per machine during the 30 (thirty) day contract, only if instructed so by the *Service Manager* and confirmed as allowable within the total value of the contract by the *Service Manager*.
- 2.2.6. The machine shall be designed and able to work under the following conditions:
- Fit within the vehicle gauge given in Annexure 2 of the Manual for Track Maintenance. Should any Machinery exceed the vehicle gauge in any respect, this shall be clearly indicated by the *Contractor* by means of suitable drawings.
 - Travel and work within the structure gauge given in Annexure 1 of the Manual for Track Maintenance, including open lines, lines in tunnels and along platforms.
 - Track gauge: 1065 mm.
 - Limited to a maximum of 20 tonnes per axle when fully loaded.
 - Single lines or multiple lines with a minimum distance between track centre lines of 3,8m.
 - Move over track self-propelled on an uphill gradient of 1 in 30, or flatter
 - Capable of travelling free on level track at a minimum speed of 60km /h;
 - Meet or exceed the minimum specified production rates while working self-propelled on uphill track gradient of 1 in 30, or flatter
 - Move around curves of down to 85 m radius
 - Work during ballast regulating on curves of a minimum radius of 125 m.
 - Work on rail sizes from 40 kg/m to 60 kg/m (inclusive)
 - Work on all types of sleepers in track: steel, wood or monolithic concrete
 - Sleeper spacing of 500 mm to 750 mm (inclusive).
 - Work site altitude range: 0 to 2000m above sea level.
 - Work within rail temperature range: -10°C to + 60°C.
 - The machines shall have power service brakes with independent operation to each axle capable of providing a minimum retardation on dry rail of 12.5% of gravitational acceleration at travelling speed.
 - The machines shall be equipped with emergency brakes which function independent of the service brakes and which shall operate on at least one wheel-set and be capable of providing a minimum retardation on dry rail of 6.5% of gravitational acceleration at travelling speed.
 - The machines shall be able to reliably and consistently actuate all colour light signals working on the principle of either track circuits or axle counters.
 - The machines shall have an adequate lighting system for operation at night.
 - The machines shall be fitted with two electric headlamps of at least 100W each and two red warning lights at each end of each machine.
 - The machines shall be able to work safely under live OHTE (Electric Overhead track equipment) adhering to the Transnet OHTE safe working procedures.

- The machines shall be able to operate and travel in rainy conditions and inclement weather.

2.2.7. The driver's cab of the machines shall be suitably protected against inclement weather and comfortably accommodate all necessary personnel and shall afford a clear unobstructed view of the track ahead for both the driver and the pilot, in both travel directions.

2.2.8. The contract shall include the provision of, and management of a suitable number of basic crew of qualified operators and supervisors as well as all skilled and unskilled labour to operate all machines safely in line with tendered production rates and within available occupation times.

2.2.9. The Ballast Regulators will also be required to work at night.

2.2.10. The *Contractor* shall provide the machines maintenance plans and schedule with his tender.

2.3 Location of the Works

2.3.1. The contract area will be all track owned, or maintained, by Transnet Freight Rail country wide, in addition to neighbouring countries.

2.3.2. The *Contractor* may be required to work in areas where varying degrees and types of security situations are prevailing such as may occur in remote rural areas through to densely populated metropolitan areas. The *Service Manager* reserves the right to deploy the machines wherever it is needed within the borders of Republic of South Africa and neighbouring countries.

2.3.3. The *Employer* shall compile the schedule of work for each Machine as per the workload issued as and when demand arises.

2.3.4. The deployment of the capacity of the machines and the priority of work site shall be determined by the *Employer*.

2.3.5. TFR will make available to the *Contractor* lines where the machines may be commissioned and tested. Work done during the commissioning or testing period is not eligible for payment under the Contract.

2.4 Commencement and Duration of Contract

2.4.1. The commencement date will only be finalised after acceptance of tenders. The Contract will therefore commence on the date stipulated in the acceptance letter. The *Contractor* shall be able to commence with the service within 5 days of contract award.

2.4.2. Bidders shall also qualify their offers stating how soon after the award of the contract they will be able to start with the work. This shall include the provision and operation of any other on-track machines or support equipment. Where equipment offered may only be available at a later date, the date at which this will be available shall be indicated clearly upon submission of tender.

- 2.4.3. The duration of this contract is thirty (30) days. The expiry date will therefore depend on the starting date of the contract. The work output required shall depend on *Site* conditions and is expected to be carried out over the full duration of the contract period of thirty (30) days. The *Contractor* shall Supply, Operate and Maintain the machines.
- 2.4.4. The Contract can be terminated by mutual agreement should technical or safety problems become evident during the execution of the works.

3. PROCUREMENT

3.1 Subcontracting

No part of the contract may be sub-contracted in any way without written approval from Transnet Freight Rail (TFR).

4. ENGINEERING

- 4.1 It is a specific requirement of this Contract that all wagons for use with the machine, including any modifications, shall be pre-approved at the design stage by TFR Train Design Department.
- 4.2 During commissioning and before putting any wagons into service, these shall be finally approved by TFR Train Design Department as being "Rail Worthy".
- 4.3 It is also a specific requirement that all wagons for use with the machine, including any modifications, shall comply with the requirements of the Rail Safety Regulator (RSR).
- 4.4 The Employer will test all on-track machines regularly for rail-worthiness before being permitted onto operational tracks. The Employer's approval in this regard shall under no circumstances mean to imply that the *Contractor* is released from his liability and/or responsibility for ensuring that all machinery is operationally safe and rail-worthy. The *Contractor* shall remain ultimately responsible for the safety and condition of his machines and equipment. These tests will include:
- Regular testing of braking efficiency. The minimum required braking is measured by Tarpley meter, for the service and emergency brakes respectively. Brake testing shall also include for checking for pressure loss on brake cylinders and circuits, wear and setting of brake shoes;
 - Maximum wheel-tread and rim wear, distance between wheel-flanges and ultrasonic testing for flaws in running axles all measured for compliance with the standards of the *Employer*;
 - Speedometer, sirens, drawbars and mechanical locks on hydraulic components to function properly.
- 4.5 A Technical and Safety audit of the Machinery shall be done bi-annually, and the report must be sent to *Service Manager*.
- 4.6 Should a joint inspection of the Machinery by representatives of the *Employer* and the *Contractor* reveal that any on-track machines or wagons are not in a safe working condition, the *Service Manager* may order the temporary withdrawal of the machine from the service.

5. CONSTRUCTION

5.1 Works Specifications

5.3.1. The following additional specifications shall apply:

- TFR Trains Working Rules
- TFR Protection Manual
- TFR Electrical Safety Instructions
- TFR Infrastructure Safety Guidelines.
- E10: Specification for Railway Trackwork.
- E4B (November 1996): Minimum Communal Health Requirements in areas outside the jurisdiction of Local Authority
- E4E SHE Specification for Contractors
- Addendum No 1 to Specification E7/1 (May 2011)
- Specification E7/1 (May 2011): Specification for works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage
- Manual for Track Maintenance
- Track Welding Manual
- SANS 1921-1-2004 Part 1

5.2 Plant and Materials

5.2.1. The *Employer* shall provide all perway material.

5.2.2. The *Employer* shall supply and control all flags and detonators for protection of the work sites.

5.2.3. Should plant or material be lost or damaged by the *Contractor*, the value of the plant or material plus the cost of transport, including re-railing at the normal tariffs applicable to the public, will be deducted from any moneys payable to the *Contractor*.

5.3 Construction Equipment

5.3.2. The *Contractor* shall in addition to what is stipulated in this Service Information, provide the following facilities and support:

5.3.3. Lighting of the Work Site

The *Contractor* shall provide lighting on and with a machine should the machine be required to work at night. Where a machine is required to work at night, the *Contractor* will be required to provide lighting for the support labour required to work with the machine. This will apply to all workplaces in tunnels and other work places where work is to be taking place during hours between 18:00 and 06:00. The *Employer* will notify the *Contractor* at least one week prior to lighting arrangements needing to be made. The lighting shall be of intensity and spread to satisfy safe work and efficiency requirements.

- 5.3.4. All tools/equipment, perway, small plant, earthworks plant, cranes, lifting equipment and vehicles of every description necessary for the execution of the works shall be supplied by the *Contractor* complete with fuel, spares, maintenance, competent operators and legally compliant with all applicable safety legislation. All ancillary and associated equipment together with all transport, accommodations, fuel, lubricants, spare parts for maintenance and repairs and consumables and any other resources necessary for the complete and effective and safe functioning of all Machinery shall be included in this contract to consistently and sustainably operate the machine safely in line with tendered production rates and within available occupation times.

5.4 Quality Assurance

- 5.4.1. All processes for the manufacture and assembly of the product components must be subjected to a Quality Assurance System (Spare parts and Equipment's).
- 5.4.2. The *Contractor* will assume full responsibility for assuring that the products purchased, meet the requirements of Transnet Freight Rail for function and performance, including purchased products from sub-contractor.
- 5.4.3. The onus is on the manufacturer to prove the effectiveness of their system to Transnet Freight Rail.
- 5.4.4. The manufacturer must provide a description of the system employed to ensure that the above requirements will be met. The following must accompany the description:
- An organizational structure diagram highlighting the quality assurance function.
 - All inspection sheets and checklists in use.
 - The manufacturer must give detailed clarification regarding the quality assurance system when required.
 - The manufacturer must allow Transnet officials to carry out random audits of the system, without any prior warning.
 - The *Contractor* must ensure accessibility to all sub-*Contractors* for audit purposes.

5.5 Labour

- 5.5.1. The Labour, supervision and vehicle, normally required to do the work must be listed in the "Schedule of labour and plant." The labour shall be provided with the necessary hand tools such as measuring equipment, pionjars, beaters, forks, spanners, bars and levers for sleeper clip and spring fastenings. The cost of this labour listed in this schedule shall be included in the machine hire rates tendered. This labour shall be utilised fully for all work related to the items listed above.
- 5.5.2. Where the volume of work required, exceeds that what can reasonably be done by the labour listed in the schedule, the *Service Manager* may request the *Contractor* to provide additional labour and / or supervision and transport for the execution of the additional preparation work. Additional supervision and transport will only be requested where the additional labour exceeds three men. This additional labour shall also be provided with the necessary hand tools such as measuring equipment, beaters, forks, spanners, bars and

levers for sleeper clip and spring fastenings. This will be dealt with as a compensation event.

5.6 Storage and Transport of Dangerous Substances

- 5.6.1. The *Contractor* shall provide such safe storage facilities as might be required by law for dangerous or flammable substances and/or equipment.
- 5.6.2. The *Contractor* shall comply with all legal requirements with regard to the transport of such dangerous substances and or equipment.
- 5.6.3. Suitable, adequate and functional firefighting equipment shall be available at all times for the duration of the contract, provided by the *Contractor* at his cost. Competent and trained people shall be appointed and be available to operate such equipment in case of fire.

5.7 Existing Services

- 5.7.1. The *Contractor* shall take note of all OHTE equipment, red and other electrical bonds on the work Site and shall not interfere, damage or work on them unless under direct supervision of a designated and competent Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) Electrical Officer.
- 5.7.2. The *Contractor* shall take note of all signalling equipment on the work Site e.g. signals, signal cables, block joints, signal bonds, axle counters, hotbox detectors etc and shall not interfere, damage or work on them unless under direct supervision of designated and competent Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) signal technicians.
- 5.7.3. Should the *Contractor* damage the track or any visible equipment, the *Supervisor* may arrange to rectify such defects. Costs will be recovered from the *Contractor*.

5.8 Site Access

- 5.8.1. All *Contractor's* personnel shall be inducted before any works commence. Site access certificates will only be issued after all inductions have taken place.
- 5.8.2. Site access will be denied to the *Contractor* should the site access certificate not be issued.

5.9 Site Establishment

- 5.9.1. Subject only to the discretion of the *Service Manager* responsible for the area, yard lines within the railway reserve may be made available to the *Contractor* for staging the wagons making up the consist of the machine.
- 5.9.2. Subject only to the discretion of the *Service Manager*, areas within the railway reserve may be made available to the *Contractor* for accommodation, offices/workshops or stores. Where not allowed, the *Contractor* shall make his own arrangements elsewhere, at the expense of the *Contractor*.

- 5.9.3. If the *Contractor* is allowed by the *Service Manager* to utilize areas within railway reserve for his purposes of whatever nature, it shall be noted that normally electrical, water supply and sanitation will not be available. The *Contractor* shall be required to make his own provisions for electrical, water supply and sanitation. Additionally, the *Contractor* shall comply with Environmental Health and Safety legislation when utilizing areas within railway reserve. On vacating the site, the site shall be cleared up and re-instated to the acceptance of the *Service Manager*.
- 5.9.4. Security of the *Contractor's* property, equipment, materials, vehicles and workforce shall at all times during the course of the contract be his sole responsibility. No claims will be entertained by Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) in this regard. Should the machinery be vandalised, the *Contractor* will bear all the cost for fixing the damages.
- 5.9.5. The *Contractor* shall be required for each work Site to have available for his work force suitable sanitation in accordance with the Act 85 Regulations.
- 5.9.6. On some lines or for some yards of *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)*, the *Contractor's* staff will be required to obtain security permits from *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* before being allowed to work there. These permits will be issued free of charge.
- 5.9.7. The *Contractor* shall note that not all the sites will be accessible via a service road in some instances. The *Contractor* shall make sure that all the refuelling must be done at the staging area.

6. MANAGEMENT

6.1. Management Meetings

- 6.1.1. Project management meeting must be conducted by request of the *Service Manager* if required and the *Service Manager* and *Contractor* must attend these meetings. Project progress and program (revision) must be discussed in these meeting. This meeting shall be for the purpose of discussing machinery moves, actual progress versus construction program, delays, service information, etc.
- 6.1.2. Operations planning meetings must be scheduled by the *Service Manager* if required every scheduled day and on Site. The *Contractor*, *Service Manager* and all other supporting staff of both *Contractor* and *Employer* must be part of these meetings. Safety, risk and environmental matters need to be addressed in these meeting. All these will do prior the operation for that particular scheduled day.
- 6.1.3. Payment meeting must be conducted. Both the *Service Manager* and the *Contractor* must be represented in this meeting. This activity must be done before the 10th of every month, payment submission and assessment must be done according to NEC3 Terms Service Contract (TSC3).
- 6.1.4. Site meetings: The *Contractor* shall attend meetings as scheduled by the *Service Manager* and such meetings shall be for the purpose of discussing daily challenges experienced with the machine and operational issues if required.

6.1.5. The *Service Manager* may call ad-hoc meetings any time during the contract period if required.

6.2. Planning

- 6.2.1. The following will be determined and recorded jointly by the *Service Manager* and the *Contractor* at a monthly site meeting, scheduled to suit both parties:
- The previous month's production and quantities for payment purposes.
 - The next month's detailed program and the necessary inspections required.
 - Occupations.
- 6.2.2. The weekly progress and revisions to the monthly program will be determined by the *Service Manager* and the *Contractor's* representative at a weekly site meeting. Decisions made will be recorded in a designated site book provided by the *Contractor*. The weekly site meeting will be held during occupation time, but must not interfere with working time (Tw).
- 6.2.3. As part of the planning process the *Contractor* needs to take into account that he will be required to do pre-inspections for the sections where his machine will be deployed, for the purpose of determining the extent of profiling required by means of a programme. This will be done in conjunction with the depot and sent to the *Service Manager* for approval. This should be done a month prior to the work being carried out. This will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates and no separate payment shall be entertained by *Transnet Freight Rail*.
- 6.2.4. The *Contractor* and the *Supervisor* shall notify each other in writing of the names of their representatives who will be present during track occupations. These as well as any changes in personnel shall be recorded in the work book

6.3. Site Records

- 6.3.1. A Site Instruction Book with triplicate pages shall be provided by the *Contractor*. The format for written communication on Site shall be the Site Instruction Book. A new page shall be used for each Site Instruction. Site Instructions shall be deemed to have been noted by the other party at the end of each work day. For this purpose the Site Instruction Book shall be checked and new Site Instructions signed-off by both Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) and the *Contractor* at the end of each work day.
- 6.3.2. A Site Diary with triplicate pages shall be provided by the *Contractor* and be available on site at all times. The number of staff and plant on site for every day shall be recorded. The hours of actual work and the accurate amount of work measured per item as in the Price List completed for each day shall also be recorded and signed off by both by the *Service Manager* and the *Contractor* at the end of each day. The *Contractor* shall record following in the Site diary:
- Occupation and Working time
 - Details of performance of the machines as well as the length of track regulated per day per track category.
 - An accurate recording of all material received or purchased.
 - Details of plant, machinery and labour on Site, clearly indicating the staff used to perform various different functions.

- Minutes of the Site meetings.
- The Site diary shall be signed on a daily basis by both parties.
- Information shall be reported as per the daily report, emailed electronically including train crossing numbers and minutes delayed, the following day before 08h30.

6.3.3. The information in the Site Diary shall be identical to the report generated by the machine. The *Employer* shall provide a template and it shall be the source document for monthly payment certificates.

6.3.4. The daily report e.g., travel to site, work time, and travel return to staging sites times as well as production figures shall always be recorded and submitted to the *Service Manager* daily every morning for the previous day's occupation by email at 08:00.

6.3.5. A Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) Track Inspector shall on completion of each project inspect and measure for purposes of verifying quality for payment purposes. A formal handing over of the completed project shall be signed off by the *Service Manager* for the project to be eligible for payment.

6.3.6. The operator of the Machine will be considered the first line contact person for the *Contractor*. An all-hours contact number must however still be provided where the *Contractor* may be reached in case of an emergency if the operator is not accessible.

6.4. Contractor's Documentation

The *Contractor* shall maintain the following documentation on a regular basis:

6.4.1. A complete maintenance manual and spare parts list must be available on the machine.

6.4.2. The *Contractor* shall supply the *Service Manager* with maintenance plans and submit monthly maintenance reports.

6.4.3. A complete operator's instruction manual must be available on the machine.

6.4.4. A complete machine safety and risk file must be available on the machine.

6.4.5. A visitor registration book must be available on the machine.

6.5. Retention

6.5.1 The retention percentage is 10% on all payments certified. After practical completion and snags are completed, 5 % retention will be released. After 26 (twenty six) weeks maintenance period the remaining 5% will be released.

6.6. Penalties

Penalties to the amount of R 2500.00 for each day that the work remains incomplete.

6.7. Occupations

- 6.7.1. Although not guaranteed, the *Employer* will realistically arrange occupations according to the approved programme of typically 8 hours for any one occupation.
- 6.7.2. Travel time from the staging site to the work site and back to staging site will be included in the Occupation Time (To).
- 6.7.3. During the occupation the line will be closed to normal rail traffic over the section on which the *Contractor* is working. Protection of the site shall be as per the protection manual under direct control and supervision of the *Employer* Platelayer / Track Inspector.
- 6.7.4. The *Contractor* shall control and be responsible for the movements of all plant including that of the *Employer*, within the confines of the area of the occupation. At all times, the movement of plant will be undertaken as laid down by the *Service Manager*.
- 6.7.5. The *Contractor* shall however allow that:
 - Before midday during any shift the commencement time and duration of the following occupation will be advised in writing.
 - Occupations may commence at any hour of the day or night and on any day of the week. The *Employer* requires that all the on-track machines may work double shifts and therefore the *Contractor* is expected to price his tender based on similar requirement. The double shift will be paid against the tendered items.
- 6.7.6. The *Supervisor* shall make necessary arrangements to move the machine by rail from staging site to work site and back and work site to another work site. Major moves shall be planned by the *Service Manager* and a minimum of 14 days shall be given to the *Contractor* prior any move.
- 6.7.7. Any adjacent track will run normal train services at normal section speed. The *Contractor* will be required to apply his Safety Procedure in order to safeguard his employees against the danger of normal rail traffic passing close by on the adjacent line.
- 6.7.8. Occupations shall be called for on any day of the week or month of the year.
- 6.7.9. When required, the *Contractor* shall supply standby staff (fitter, operator and plant assistant) for emergency work.
- 6.7.10. The *Contractor* shall supply 2 contact phone numbers for emergency call out purposes (the standby staff shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week)
- 6.7.11. The call out reaction time shall not exceed 24 hours from time of the call out to the time the machine is at staging point. Consideration must be given in respect of the standby staff getting sufficient rest before commencing work.
- 6.7.12. The *Contractor* shall make the necessary arrangements for accommodation and food of standby staff and all costs shall be included in the rates tendered.

- 6.7.13 The *Contractor's* Track Master/Track Inspector shall take full charge of the *Contractor's* resources on the work *Site*. An employee/agent appointed by the *Contractor*, will not act as, or be allowed to take on any responsibility of *TFR Track Master/ Track Inspector*. The function of the *TFR Track Master/ Track Inspector* is restricted to competent *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* employees only
- 6.7.14 The *TFR Track Master/ Track Inspector* shall be a competent *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* employee, reporting to the *Service Manager*. This *TFR Track Master/ Track Inspector* shall be responsible for the following on a work *Site*:
- Taking occupations
 - Placing and controlling the flagmen
 - Declaring the track safe for the passage of trains
 - Cancelling the occupation and recalling the flagmen
 - Communication with train traffic control with regard to occupation matters.
 - The issue and control of all flags and detonators
- 6.7.15 The *Contractor* shall provide and maintain his own communication systems, including walkie-talkie radio transceivers, cell phone communication, plus public announcement system. These systems shall comply with any South African legislation as well as the *Employer* rules for walkie-talkie radio communication. All systems shall be approved by the *Service Manager*.
- 6.7.16 The *Contractor* shall provide a cell phone with a minimum airtime of 500 minutes per month to the worksite for the exclusive use of the *Employer* for logistical and operational arrangements. Should the airtime be exceeded during any month, the *Employer* will reimburse the *Contractor* subject to authentic proof being submitted by the *Contractor*.

6.8. Protection

- 6.8.1. The method of work shall be such that work may proceed either under “total occupation” or “between trains occupation” and shall at all times comply with *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* Specification E7/1.
- 6.8.2. Normal protection measures in accordance with the *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* Train Working Rules shall apply.
- 6.8.3. All protection arrangements shall at all times remain under the supervision and responsibility of a *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* Track Master/ Track Inspector.
- 6.8.4. The *Contractor* shall supply at least two flagmen per work *Site* for protection duties. The cost for these flagmen will be deemed included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made. The *Contractor* will be required to supply six of his employees to be trained and certificated in performance of protection duties.
- 6.8.5. The *Contractor* shall appoint at each work *Site* a person whose sole task shall be to be on the lookout for approaching rail traffic. This employee shall operate an audible warning device to timeously warn all people on the work *Site* of approaching rail traffic.

- 6.8.6. The *Contractor* shall not allow any persons on the work *Site* to venture within the structure gauge when this warning procedure is not operating effectively.
- 6.8.7. The warning device shall be such that its sound can be clearly and effectively heard above the noise on the work *Site* by all personnel within a radius of 100m around the centre of each work *Site*. The cost to the *Contractor* of providing the lookout as well as the warning device shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered and no separate payment shall be made.
- 6.8.8. An effective safety procedure to be followed by all personnel on any work *Site* in the case of approaching rail traffic on adjacent lines shall be compiled by the *Contractor* and implemented before any work commences.
- 6.8.9. This procedure shall be updated whenever the need arises and any changes shall be communicated to all employees on a *works Site* before work proceeds.
- 6.8.10. *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* shall make available a Track Master to be in charge of the protection arrangements on *Site* and to declare the track safe for the passage of trains during the work and on completion of work. He may use flagmen provided either by *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* or the *Contractor*.

6.9. Traction and Signal Bonds

- 6.9.1. Should bonds or cables not have been removed in time, ballast ploughs shall be lifted over bonds or cables.
- 6.9.2. Where any bonds or cables are damaged or broken by the ballast regulator for any reason, The *Contractor* shall repair at his cost all bonds or cables during the occupation. All bonding shall be completed during the period of the occupation.
- 6.9.3. Bonding shall be performed by a bonder qualified to the *Employer's* standard manual for "Earthing and Bonding for 3kV DC, 25kV and 50kV AC bonding" B_023 Issue 3 and B_028 Issue and subsequent instructions which includes the steel wire standard in lieu of existing copper bonds, and the expanded collar fastening system. The cables shall be correctly buried in the ballast as per instruction.
- 6.9.4. The technician or trade hand used to do the bond repairs (referred to as the "bonder") shall be properly trained and shall ensure that only those bonds which he is allowed to work on, be repaired by him. Certain bonds and damaged cables (Signalling and Electrical (Red bonds)), may only be repaired by a Transnet Freight Rail technician.
- 6.9.5. The equipment required for the bonder to repair damaged bonds, shall consist of drill, reamers and huck-bolt machine where required or as well as other bonding system used by TFR.
- 6.9.6. The *Employer* shall supply all the material required for repairing of broken bonds and cables on a one-to-one exchange basis (used material for new material).
- 6.9.7. If holes are required for bonds, a rail drill shall either be supplied by the *Employer* or the holes shall be drilled by *Employer*.

- 6.9.8. Where cables are required to be cut, the cut cable shall be cut to the correct lengths and the crimping of lugs onto cables shall be done by the *Contractor*. No splices will be allowed in bonding cables.
- 6.9.9. Track feeder bonds (painted red), which may only be worked upon under supervision of a Competent Electrical Officer.
- 6.9.10. Signalling bonds may not be removed without the consent of the *Employer* or the authorised *Employer's* Signalling representative. Where signalling bonds need to be removed that shall be done by the *Contractor*. Where signalling bonds are damaged or removed, the *Contractor* shall provide the support labour to re institute the bonds. The *Employer* will however be responsible to ensure the correct method of re-connection so as to ensure the correct functioning of the signalling system.
- 6.9.11. The *Supervisor* will check the condition of the bonds / cables at the end of each occupation and should the condition or quality of weld not be acceptable, repairs shall be carried out at the expense of the *Contractor*.
- 6.9.12. Transnet Freight Rail shall immediately be informed of any damaged bonds. The *Contractor* shall therefore report daily to the *Supervisor*, the mast pole number and location of all bonds / cables damaged or broken off during regulating. This shall be followed up in writing in the duplicate site dairy book at the end of each day's shift.
- 6.9.13. This Contract shall include the making up and installation of all electrical bonds. The *Contractor* shall be responsible for making up and installation of all bonds under supervision of the Maintenance Manager (Electrical) or authorized representative.
- 6.9.14. The *Employer* shall supply all bonding consumables (excluding drilling bits) such as cable, cups and fasteners etc in bulk format.

6.10. Track Lubricators

- 6.10.1 The *Contractor* shall remove all track lubricators ("greasepots") in front of the machine and replace these after work is completed. The *Employer* will be responsible for adjustment of the lubricators after replaced by the *Contractor*.

6.11. Stoppages

- 6.11.1. Temporary stoppage, which may result from a non-continuous flow of the work, as and when required and shall be allowed for in the tendered rate.
- 6.11.2. TFR will advise the *Contractor* of any temporary stoppage in the work, 7 days' notice will be given of such an impending stoppage. Seven days (7 days) notice will also be given to commence work when the Machinery was standing due to a temporary stoppage.
- 6.11.3. No Payment for De-establishing from *Site* when temporary stoppage begin as well as Re-establishment on commencing of the work after a temporary stoppage will be made.

- 6.11.4. The *Contractor* shall allow that weather conditions may adversely affect his rate of progress and plan his progress as well as plant and labour capacity accordingly.
- 6.11.5. Should rain or snow falling during the period of occupation, make it impossible for the *Contractor* to make use of such occupation no claims for Standing Time will be entertained by *TFR*.
- 6.11.6. The *Contractor* shall not claim any Standing Time against *Employer* for any force majeure and no penalties shall be imposed by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* for the same.
- 6.11.7. From time to time, the *Contractor* may experience delays due to the *Employer* related to occupations, and this shall be included in the tendered rates.

6.12. Recording of Activity Times

- 6.12.1. The mutually agreed time the machine shall be available at its staging point, shall be the start of the occupation time (To) for the task order, therefore arriving late shall be deemed as breakdown time (Tb).
- 6.12.2. During the work activity the productivity, availability and utilization of the machine shall be recorded.
- 6.12.3. The time shall continuously be recorded for all work performed. The following types of time activity shall continuously be recorded so as to clearly define what time is available for working.

To = Total Occupation time for the day.

Ts = Standing time because of *Employer* reasons, not related to any fault of the *Contractor*.

Tx = Standing time due to Train crossing time

Tt = Travel time from staging site to work site and back to staging site or to clear the section.

Tm = Time allowed to move from one staging area to another when machine is required to move to new depot or area.

Tp = Time required to for preparation of track to allow working. (Only preparation that is purely related to machine on site that could not be phased apart from machine can be recorded for this purpose. This item may not be used for any problem related to the machine or staff inefficiency)

Tb = Breakdown of machine

Daily production report must be e-mailed to the *Service Manager* at 08:00 am in the morning of the next day after each shift, and must be in excel format.

Tw = Working time (As specified below)

Where: (Totals for the month)

- Twpro1 = Time spent on profiling the shoulders only
- Twpro2 = Time spent on profiling the centre
- Twpro3 = Time spent on profiling the shoulders and centre
- Twbr = Time spent on brooming if not done simultaneously with profiling

- The accepted total lengths of track profiled and or broomed
- A productivity factor, P shall be calculated to continuously monitor whether the machine consistently produces at the rates of production tendered.

a) PRODUCTIVITY

The productivity factor of the machine shall be calculated as follows to monitor the actual production of the machine against the tendered production rate. Should the machine not meet the required productivity, Transnet reserves the right to multiply payment item 2 with the productivity factor, the productivity factor shall not be greater than 1.

$$\text{Productivity factor} = \frac{\text{Actual rate}}{\text{Tendered rate}}$$

$$\text{Where Actual rate} = \frac{\text{final km3 regulated}}{(\text{Tw} + \text{Tb}) \text{hrs.}}$$

Final km3 = accepted portion of track profiled and broomed in accordance with Transnet Freight Rail Specifications.

(Final Km3 regulated refers to a km of track that has been profiled on both sides of the track as well as the centre of the track and the track has been broomed as well).

If only one of these three profiling functions is required on the track, then the total distance profiled will be divided by 3 to calculate the final Km regulated i.e. $\{(\text{km1} + \text{km} + \text{km3})/3\}$

b) AVAILABILITY

The availability factor (A) of the machine shall be calculated as follows for purposes of monitoring the production rate with the tendered rate.

$$\text{Availability A} = \frac{\text{To} - \text{Tb}}{\text{To}}$$

Where To and Tb are the totals for the month.

c) UTILIZATION

The utilization for the machine shall be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Utilization U} = \frac{\text{Tw} - \text{Tb}}{\text{To}}$$

6.12.4. The tendered nominal production rate shall be maintained over a calendar month.

6.12.5. The machine will always be required to produce the required standard of work required at full production rate.

6.12.6. All parts of the ballast regulator shall be available and operational at all times. If for any reason any part of the ballast regulator (i.e. plough/s or broom/s) is not available or is not performing satisfactorily, the ballast regulator will be stopped entirely by the *Service Manager*. The non-availability will therefore be measured as Tb of the entire ballast regulator.

6.12.7. All Tb shall be recorded at all times.

6.12.8. Where the machine or any part of the machine becomes unreliable and continues breaking down and results in train delays or occupations having been taken with insufficient production, the *Service Manager* may decide on placing a machine on breakdown until such time that the *Contractor* can prove that the machine can be consistently available.

6.13. Provision of Electronic Production Report to the *Employer*.

6.13.1. The *Contractor* shall provide the *Employer* with the daily production statistics of the work.

6.13.2. The production report shall be in an agreed on format providing the following basic type of information:

- a) To, Tw, Tt, Ts, Tb, etc. of each machine applicable.
- b) Length of work completed for the day.
- c) Start & final km regulated and GPS coordinates with the length and description of the rail line.
- d) Reasons / comments on production shortfall including minutes per reason.
- e) Train numbers and minutes delays per train number.
- f) CTC names and CTC panel member details.
- g) Graphical presentation of data as and where agreed on.

6.13.3. The report shall be e-mailed daily to the *Service Manager*, *Supervisor* and nominated *Employer's* representatives on or before 08h00 am on the morning of the following day.

6.13.4. Where problems exist of actually transmitting the data, the *Contractor* shall state what measures shall be taken to ensure transmission of data as soon as possible.

6.13.5. All data shall be summarised per week and then per month. Data may be used as a preliminary indication of payment but shall not be used specifically for payment purposes. Final payment data shall be dealt with as specified elsewhere.

6.14. Standards of Workmanship and Accuracy

6.14.1. Standards for acceptance of track shall be in accordance with the Manual for Track Maintenance and as stipulated in Appendices A & B.

6.14.2. Measurements shall be taken by the *Contractor* as indicated in Appendices A & B and as described below, once the *Contractor* is ready to hand over the track. Labour for these measurements must be included as part of the compulsory support of the machine and not extra labour.

- 6.14.3. Ballast profiles will be measured by means of a ballast profile template and tape, as shown in Appendix A. Such a template shall be provided by the *Contractor* and be on the machine at all times.
- 6.14.4. Measurements shall be done manually and/or electronically before the passage of the first train.
- 6.14.5. Should a measurement point be within 5 m from a discrete obstruction that prevented the machine from effectively regulating to the required ballast profile, an alternate measurement may be taken within 10 m from the related obstruction.
- 6.14.6. Should a measurement point be at a location where insufficient ballast prevented the machine from effectively regulating to the required ballast profile, an alternate measurement may be taken within 10 m from the related location.
- 6.14.7. No ballast shall remain beyond the toe of the ballast profile, such that the depth of ballast stones remaining is more than 60 mm. This will not be applicable where there is ballast infill between multiple tracks.
- 6.14.8. Excess ballast should be placed on the shoulders of the cross sectional profile. The ballast profile shall be formed to provide maximum protection against kick-outs. All available ballast shall be utilized to form part of the ballast profile. For curved track, excess ballast shall be placed and formed on the shoulder of the high leg.
- 6.14.9. Where there is insufficient ballast, the *Contractor* shall prioritize placement of ballast on the shoulders to safeguard against kick-out of track.
- 6.14.10. All ballast and dirt accidentally spilt by the regulator shall be removed from drains, (concrete lined or earth) by the *Contractor* at his expense. This excludes ballast and dirt that fouled the drains before start of work on the section.
- 6.14.11. When the *Supervisor* specifies a different ballast profile, similar tolerances to that shown in Appendices A and B will apply as standards.

6.15. Testing, Completion and Correction of Defects and Evaluation of Machine Performance

- 6.15.1. The *Contractor* is responsible for achieving the required standards.
- 6.15.2. Machine performance will be evaluated by measurement of the ballast profile behind the machine operation. Defective machine performance is indicated by a measurement that fails to meet the specified standard i.e. a "failed measurement".
- 6.15.3. The performance of the machine will be acceptable if the number of failed measurements does not exceed the specified number shown in Appendix A. Plain track and restricted track will for this purpose be divided into 500 m sections.
- 6.15.4. If a 500m section is not complete in that certain portions cannot be regulated at all (for example, if a turnout or non-ballasted tunnel or bridge occurs within the 500 m section), the tolerance will be reduced proportionally.

- 6.15.5. The *Supervisor* will decide, if re-working shall be done in case of non-conformance.
- 6.15.6. In all instances where re-working is required, the working time will not be added to the monthly total of Tw, for the duration of such re-working.
- 6.15.7. The tachograph will be marked by the *Supervisor's* deputy to indicate where re-working was done.
- 6.15.8. The machine must have technology capable of sending performance of a To day by e-mail to the Contracts Manager as soon as it has been verified and accepted by Transnet Freight Rail Representative on site.
- 6.15.9. In case of non-compliance with the standards of workmanship and accuracy the ballast shall be regulated until the standards are achieved. The Service Manager will give the *Contractor* a written instruction to this effect, which will include the relevant measurement results.

7. HEALTH AND SAFETY

7.1 General

- 7.1.1. The *Contractor* shall comply with all applicable legislation as well as Transnet Safety requirements. The cost for such compliance shall be borne by the *Contractor* and shall be deemed to have been allowed for in the rates and prices of the Contract. Specifically important in this regard is compliance with:
- TFR Safety Guidelines for Infrastructure (Latest Edition).
 - The Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Act 130 of 1993).
 - The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).
 - TFR Specification E.4E, SHE Specification for Contractors
 - Basic Conditions of Employment Act as well as all other relevant labour legislation.
 - TFR Specification for Work on, under or adjacent to Railway Lines and near high Voltage Equipment – E7/1.
- 7.1.2. The *Contractor* shall also comply with all other safety requirements, regulations and guidelines of Transnet Freight Rail applicable to the nature of work carried out under the Contract and shall obtain the particulars thereof from the *Service Manager*.
- 7.1.3. A formal risk assessment on the machine process has been conducted by TFR and the under mentioned safety critical risks have been identified. The *Contractor* shall conduct his own formal risk assessment on the machine offered by him and add any additional risks identified by him, to this list.
- 7.1.4. The *Contractor* is required to prepare and submit with his tender a comprehensive safety case in accordance with the requirements of Act 85 and the Construction Regulations.

7.2. Safety Critical Risks

7.2.1. The *Contractor* shall specify in his safety case the list of all risks identified by TFR together with any additional risks identified by his own risk assessment and indicated specific rules, processes, methods and designs of how he intends to mitigate these risks should he be awarded the contract.

7.2.2. Safety Critical Risks identified by TFR for the contract are:

- Cancellation of track occupations or restriction of occupations to not achieve work days required to achieve planned work load.
- Increase in traffic might result in considerable pressure to reduce occupation time to allow execution of work load.
- Adverse weather conditions such as rain, mist are a threat to achieving planned production,
- Track sections with replaced rail not removed adjacent to track are a threat to both safety of required to work and a threat to achieving planned production. Similarly, track sections where rail replacement is planned to be carried out and replacement rails are lying adjacent to track; such will pose the same kind of threat as mention in this clause above.
- Since the Regulator will often work away from any major depot, the quality of maintenance, and safety must at all times be very high to ensure a good production and safe working of the machine.
- Co-ordination of the daily *works* between the *Contractor* and TFR must be in co-operation with the TFR Track Inspector in charge of the occupation as this is very important and critical. This contract hierarchy of working must be adhered to at all times to ensure a managed risk and reduce any threat of misunderstanding or operation.
- Work on or near live OHTE lines and equipment holds a severe risk of electrocution of workers.
- Working between trains and adjacent to lines on which rail traffic will continue while working holds a risk of injury or death to workers adjacent to the machine.
- Track equipment such as axle counters, lubricators, level crossings and all other wayside equipment that can hinder or interfere with continuous regulator production, are a threat to production.
- Exhaust fumes from the regulator's engine may contaminate the air with levels of Co2 when working in tunnels. Ineffective tunnel ventilation shafts may further compound this problem.
- In tunnels lack of communication may prevail due to reduced or poor cellphone/ two-way radio reception. Increased noise levels may also contribute towards poor communication within tunnels.
- Due to the inherent lack of working space, movement within the tunnels may be restricted. *Contractor's* staff must familiarise themselves with the distances and number of refuge bays located within the confinements of the tunnel for their safety.
- The reaction time for emergency personnel may be considerably hindered when working in a tunnel environment.
- Inherent to tunnel working is poor lighting as this may further reduce visibility
- When walking on open track and within tunnels, the *Contractor's* staff must take cognizance of oil spillage which may make the treading surface slippery therefore posing a subsequent risk to injury.
- The *Contractor* must exercise caution when regulating so as not to damage electrical and signal bonds as this will invariably lead to train delays.

- When travelling or regulating, the *Contractor* must remain alert at all times so as not to pass any signal at danger as this will pose threat of a collision and serious injury. Signals passed at danger may only occur unless properly authorised to do so by the Pilot who remains in constant communication with Train Control. The Pilot's instruction at the machine will always take precedence and must therefore always be adhered to.
- Derailment of Rail Ballast Regulator.
- Working hours and rest periods for crew.
- Night working
- Workers on the under "live" OHTE.
- Buckling contact with "live" OHTE
- Rail defect/obstruction/rail break.
- Operator and/or train driver failure due to mistakes/ignorance.
- Effective and competent interaction between Ballast Regulator driver-operator and pilot.
- Site conditions: curved track, steep gradients, embankment, falling material on cuttings.
- Crew climbing up or down the Ballast Regulator anywhere along its length at any time.
- Lateral rail movement.
- Integrity of rolling stock (wagon structures, brakes, draw gear, bogies and wheels).
- Integrity of Ballast Regulator structure.
- Differing lengths of rail on same load.
- Unauthorized access onto Ballast Regulator.
- Movement of other equipment on the Ballast Regulator while in transit.
- Effective observation of the operator and Transnet personnel during night travel.

7.3. Safety Compliance

- 7.3.1. The *Contractor* shall prepare and implement a comprehensive health and safety plan covering all relevant legal safety aspects for their work teams. It shall include details of the Site management structures, all safety legal appointments as well as the written safe working procedures for all equipment used on Site taking into account the above risk assessments.
- 7.3.2. The *Contractor* shall be responsible to ensure the use of only technically competent trained staff on all types of work.
- 7.3.3. The Health and Safety plan together with all supporting documentation shall at all times be available in a health and safety file on site for compliance audit.
- 7.3.4. **The *Contractor* shall provide a safety file which shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:**
- *Contractor's* safety procedures
 - Medical surveillance of all personnel
 - Risk register
 - Identification of all the people working the works, including First aider facilitator certificate
 - Fit for duty medical certificates.
 - Procedures for working adjacent or under live OHTE.

- Record of daily safety meetings
- Near miss register
- First Aid register
- First Aid facilities

- 7.3.5. The *Contractor* shall ensure that all Site staff are trained and inducted in the written safe working procedures for all equipment used on Site.
- 7.3.6. The *Contractor* shall ensure that all workers are appropriately equipped and wearing Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
- 7.3.7. The *Contractor* shall ensure that Safety Talks are conducted and noted in the Site Diary, and that alcohol testing is conducted (by a certified person) on all personnel before the start of every shift.
- 7.3.8. The *Contractor* shall have on site a daily register to record all personnel and staff on site.
- 7.3.9. The *Contractor* shall be responsible to ensure that Site staff are always competently trained with regards to Electrical Awareness Training and such training material should be acknowledged and approved by the *Employer's* School of Rail.
- 7.3.10. The *Contractor* shall be responsible to ensure that workers working on machines (high risk areas), operators, machine fitters, area supervisors and contract supervisor's Site staff are always competently trained with regards to PWC Electrical Educational Training.
- 7.3.11. The *Contractor* shall also be responsible to ensure that contract managers in charge of Sites are always competently trained with regards to COM Competency Electrical Training (to follow onto PWC Training).
- 7.3.12. Non-compliance with safety requirements will result in an immediate suspension of work without payment.
- 7.3.13. Non-compliance with environmental requirements such as oil spillages, waste, will result in penalties being levied against the *Contractor*. The *Employer* will appoint a private company to make the situation good and claim compensation from the *Contractor*.

7.4. Safety & Control of Plant

- 7.4.1. Weatherproof safety notices indicating safe working loads, must be mounted on all the Equipment where appropriate. Safe operating instructions and daily inspections to be carried out by the operator of the machine before trips are undertaken, must be mounted on the inside of the cab.
- 7.4.2. Clear instructions regarding all precautions to be taken before the machinery moves.
- 7.4.3. All hydraulic equipment and movable sections must be fitted with mechanical locks, for use in travelling mode.

- 7.4.4. The *Contractor* shall take all precautions to ensure that any earth moving equipment used on the contract does not work closer than 3m from the side of the track without working under occupation conditions, protected by flagmen.
- 7.4.5. The earthmoving equipment shall not work within 3m of live electrified lines.
- 7.4.6. The excavating and loading earthmoving equipment shall not be used on cable servitudes. The *Supervisor* shall be requested to arrange for the appropriate Telecoms and Signaling Maintenance Managers to beforehand provide data of where not to excavate because of cables. Where cables are to be expected, trail tests are to be made and some form of marker is to be provided to mark cables to prevent damage to cables.

8. TRAINING

8.1. General

- 8.1.1. The *Contractor* shall ensure that all staff working on or with the contract are adequately qualified and trained, so as to comply with any relevant safety and qualification requirements. This applies to both the *Contractors* own staff or any staff of a sub- *contractor* employed by the *Contractor*.
- 8.1.2. The responsibility of the *Contractor* to ensure that his staff is qualified and trained implies that:
- Specific graded staff shall be qualified and sufficiently experienced and in possession of a qualified certificate for the required position or responsibility.
 - All staff shall also possess any other relevant induction or safety qualifications.
 - The *Contractor* shall ensure that a complete and updated record is kept of safety qualifications or training and certification of all staff for all the relevant qualifications and safety requirements.
 - The record of the qualifications and or training kept by the *Contractor* shall be available on site.
 - All relevant requirements for refresher training shall be adhered to and the *Contractor* shall ensure that the refresher training and certification required is provided for the relevant staff.
- 8.1.3. At the commencement of the contract, Transnet Freight Rail shall assist the *Contractor* with the initial on-the-job training for the staff as specified below, so as to assist the *Contractor* to qualify the worker's / staff. The assistance for training shall apply only for the types of training listed in the Training Table 2, inserted below.
- 8.1.4. The *Contractor* shall ensure that all qualifications, training, and certification for all other requirements such as Machine Operators, Technicians / Fitters, Track Masters or Machine Track maintenance supervisors, Drivers, Crane and Earthmoving operators, Rail disc cutter operators, etc. are in place and are valid and that a record is kept of such qualifications. This implies that the *Contractor* shall supply proof of qualifications when requested by the *Service Manager*.
- 8.1.5. Where training is required by the *Contractor* for other than normal track work functions and *Transnet Freight Rail* has undertaken to provide this training, the following shall apply:

- The number of staff requiring training for a specific qualification or activity is to be provided by the *Contractor* in good time to allow for arranging such training.
- Training will normally only be provided only at a depot or any other place instructed by the Service Manager
- Arrangements for the training and/or testing must be made with the appropriate depot, *Supervisor* or Transnet Freight Rail depot Production manager (Perway and or Electrical)

8.1.6. For critical work outputs as well as specific activities, the *Contractor* shall ensure that he has a core group of workers with sufficient previous experience to take the lead in undertaking maintenance tasks to ensure safe and productive working.

8.1.7. Where any training is provided by Transnet at a depot or any other approved place by Transnet, the *Contractor* shall be responsible for transport, accommodation and meals. Where the training is provided by Transnet, the lecture hall with facilities and handout material will be provided by Transnet Freight Rail.

8.1.8. Where the *Contractor* will be required to provide an accredited trainer, paid for by Transnet under the “Day Labour” rate, or where the *Contractor* arranges training or refresher training for his staff, Transnet will make available, free of charge, any of the existing depot venues if so required by the *Contractor*. Arrangements for the venue for training shall be made by the *Contractor* with the depot through the *Service Manager*.

8.1.9. When training is conducted by a representative of the *Contractor*, the basic specifications and content of what is required to conduct the training, will be supplied by Transnet. Where Transnet cannot supply duplicate copies of this content, the copies may be duplicated by the *Contractor* with the approval of the *Service Manager*. The cost of the copies will then be re-funded to the *Contractor* after the approval of the invoice. Payment will be made under the Lump Sum item.

8.1.10. Training to be provided by *Transnet Freight Rail* or by hired accredited trainers:

- a) The intention is that Transnet shall provide, where required, the training for the qualifications or certification as listed below at the start of this contract. Where Transnet cannot provide the training, the required accredited trainer shall be hired by the *Contractor* and be paid for under the provisional day labour item.
- b) During the course of the contract any required, alternative, follow up or refresher training for new recruits or replacement staff, shall be undertaken by the *Contractor* as part of the *Contractors* responsibility at his own cost.
- c) For the purpose of pricing, where an accredited trainer is required to be provided by the *Contractor*, the following assumption must be used:
 - The content of Training course material required by Transnet will be provided by Transnet Freight Rail.
 - The trainer will need to be sufficiently qualified and then be tested by Transnet Freight Rail and be accredited by Transnet to conduct the training and testing and certification of candidates trained.

Such a testing of a trainer shall be done by Transnet free of charge as part of a group of contracts but transport and accommodation cost of such a trainer shall be for the account of the *Contractor*.

- Depot facilities such as venues for training may, by arrangement with the depot, be used free of charge by such a trainer to conduct training for the contract.

8.1.11. For any training, the Transport, accommodation and meals of any candidates being trained, shall be for the account of the *Contractor*. This applies throughout the contract.

8.2. Training of Track Workers

If required at the commencement of the contract, assistance with the training, to qualify the *Contractors* workers to perform the following tasks shall be given. This assistance shall be limited to showing the *Contractors* Track master how work is to be done. Tools and repeat training must be provided by the *Contractor*

- a) Track work as mentioned in the appropriate clause (Level crossing's and blocks, cattle guards, sleeper & Clip replacement / fastening, lubricators, ballast boxing etc.).
- b) Quality measurements as required per the quality control clause.

8.3. Training of Track Inspectors, Track Masters and or Trade Hands (Perway)

Training of Track Inspectors, Track Masters and or Trade hands (Perway) shall be solely the responsibility of the *Contractor*. Only fully qualified people shall be used by the *Contractor* for these positions. The *Contractor* shall ensure that staff used, do comply with requirements for the industry.

8.4. Training of Flagmen

- 8.4.1. The appropriate training for the flagmen provided by the *Contractor* can be provided by *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* at the start of the contract.
- 8.4.2. Where *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* requires flagmen to be trained, the pre-requisites for such persons to qualify to be trained, shall be basic literacy skills and Basic English language ability.
- 8.4.3. *Flagmen* shall be officially trained, evaluated and certified competent, (*Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* 407 – Item Number 37/270451 - "Certificate of Competency") by a designated competent person, before being used on protection duties. This certificate of competency shall remain valid for one (1) year only after, which re-testing and re-certification of competency will be required.
- 8.4.4. In cases where a person was not performing flagmen duties for a period of 6 months or longer, he shall be re-tested and again be re-certified competent, before he may be re-used for Protection Duties.

- 8.4.5. The *Service Manager* remains ultimately responsible in terms of the requirements of Act 85 for the safe working environment of his own personnel as well as *Contractor's* personnel within the track maintenance environment on his depot.
- 8.4.6. The *Service Manager* is therefore also responsible for ensuring that any changes in the Protection Procedures that may occur over time are effectively communicated to any flagmen prior to them being used for Protection Duties. Where such a change occurs and is communicated to a *Contractor*, the *Contractor* shall ensure that flagmen used by him are informed and trained to comply with all the changed requirements

8.5. Training of Bonders

- 8.5.1. Bonders removing, replacing or repairing damaged bonds, shall be trained to ensure that only work, which they are trained and allowed to do, is done by the *Contractor*.
- 8.5.2. The initial training of bonders for this contract can be arranged for with the *Employer's* accredited electrical trainer, through the *Supervisor* as specified above in this clause.
- 8.5.3. Bonders shall be required to be trained for Electrical Permanent Way Competency and be trained to do WHAM bonding and bonding according to electrical specifications, instructions and drawings manual CEE 0059.84 and CEE0060.84, where applicable.
- 8.5.4. Follow up training of bonders shall be responsibility of the *Contractor*.

8.6. Electrical Awareness, Educational and Competency Training

- 8.6.1. The electrical awareness training shall be arranged for before any work commences.
- 8.6.2. The electrical educational and competency training may be arranged for at either a depot's lecture room (*Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* property), or at a venue of the *Contractors* choice (*Contractors* cost).
- 8.6.3. The Accredited Electrical trainer from *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* will be provided by *Transnet Freight Rail (TFR)* at *Contractors* cost, an arrangement for the training session required, is done beforehand and will fit in with the trainers training program for the year.
- 8.6.4. The *Employer* will not provide any transport, accommodation or meals for candidates to be trained.

8.7. The Contractor will not be allowed to execute any work until they have went through the training below. The employer will arrange this training on behalf of the Contractor. Please take note that the Contractor will be liable for the cost of this training.

Type of Training	Staff required to undergo training	Estimated duration of training	Location of training	Trainer to conduct training at start of contract	Alternative trainer to conduct training at contract start	Future Refreshment training
Induction	All contract staff including new entrants. Start of work at any new depot	+/- 2 hours	Depot where work starts	<i>Employer's Service Manager or Track inspector</i>	New recruits: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.
Electrical awareness	All contract staff including new entrants	+/- 2 hours	Depot where work starts	<i>Employer's</i> Depot's electrical officer or accredited trainer	New recruits: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.
PWC (Electrical)	<i>Service Managers, Operators, fitters, Technicians & Workers supporting fitters, working in risky OHTE areas.</i>	2 days	Depot where work starts	<i>Employer's</i> , Esselen Park or Depot accredited trainer, or <i>Employer's</i> hired accredited trainer : By appointment at depot*	Replacement/new staff: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.
Competency (Electrical)	<i>Service Managers (Follow up training in PWC)</i>	1 day	Depot where work starts	<i>Employer's</i> accredited trainer, or <i>Employer's</i> hired accredited trainer : By appointment at depot*	Replacement/new staff: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.
Flagmen Training	Flagmen and standby flagmen	5 days		<i>Employer's</i> accredited trainer, or <i>Employer's</i> hired accredited trainer : By appointment at depot	Replacement/new staff: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.
Bonder Training	Bonder	5 days		<i>Employer's</i> accredited trainer, or <i>Employer's</i> hired accredited trainer : by appointment at depot*	Replacement/new staff: <i>Contractors</i> accredited representative	<i>Contractors</i> accredited representative.

8.8. The crew time, transport and accommodation cost related to training will be for the Contractor's account. The crew members proposed to for this training shall as minimum requirement be literate in terms of reading, writing and speaking of Basic English.

TRACK STANDARDS: BALLAST PROFILE MEASUREMENTS

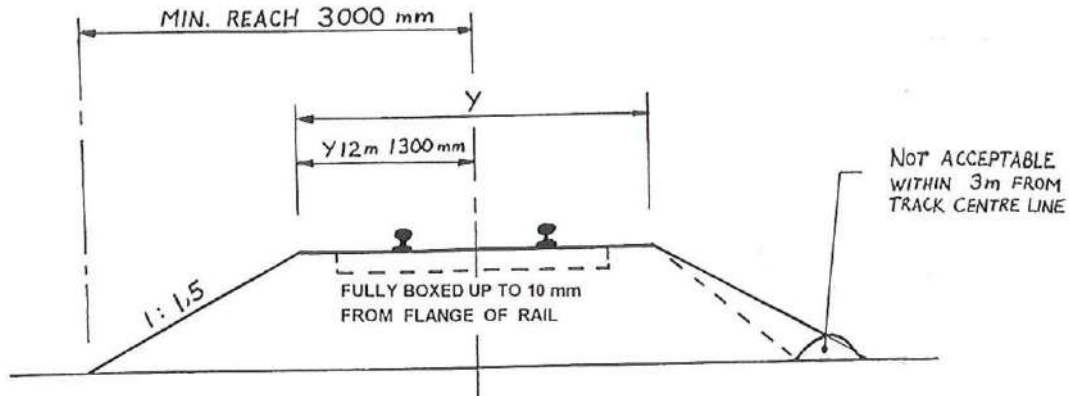
APPENDIX A

Parameter	Position	Method	Frequency*	Number of permissible disallowed measurements per parameter per 500 m section	Standard (Sf)	Standard (Sc)	Unit
Top Width "K"	Both sides of centre line	Tape, template	Left and right every 50 m	4	1350 +/- 50	1350 - 200	mm
Batter Deviation "B"	Both sides of centre line, from profile template	Tape, template	Left and right every 50 m	4	+/- 50	n/a	mm
Top Surplus "T"	Both sides of centre line, above sleeper top level	Tape	Left and right every 50 m	4	+ 25 - 0	+ 100	mm
Toe Lines "S"	Both sides of centre line, if surplus ballast	Tape, template	Left and right every 50 m	4	+/- 100	- 200	mm

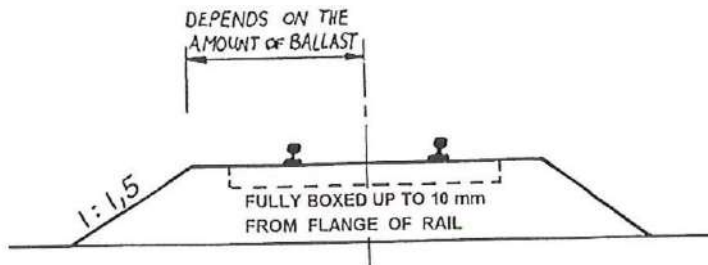
* A total of 20 measurements per parameter per 500 m section (i.e. left plus right) = a total of 80 measurements per 500 m section.

SPECIFIED BALLAST PROFILES

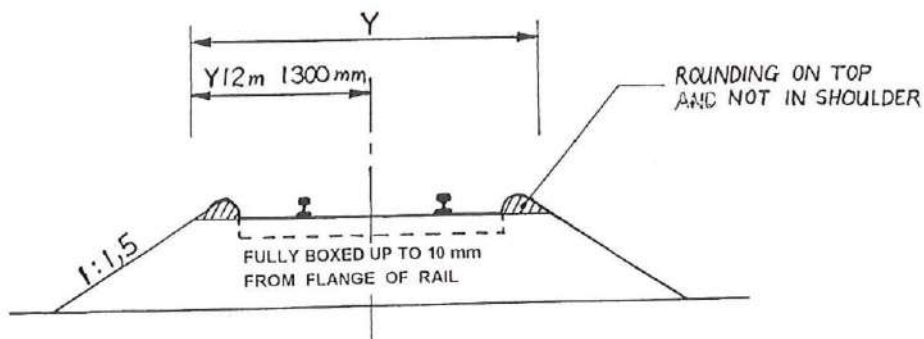
APPENDIX B1



1. BALLAST : 1 200 m³/ km
BALLAST DEPTH UNDER SLEEPER 330 mm



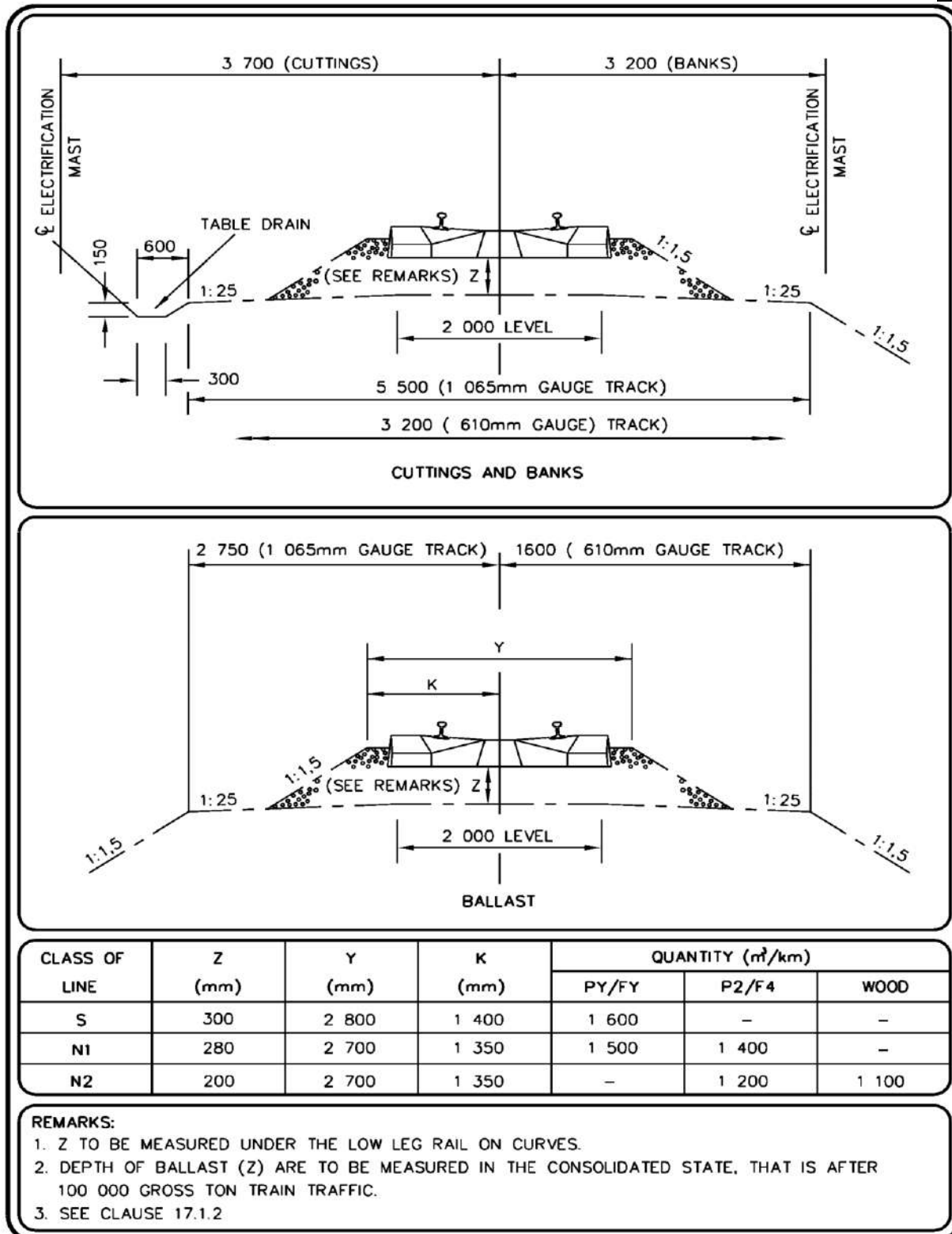
2. BALLAST : LESS THAN 1 200 m³/ km



3. BALLAST : MORE THAN 1 200 m³/ km
BALLAST DEPTH UNDER SLEEPER > 330 mm

MINIMUM BALLAST REQUIREMENTS

APPENDIX B2



Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PROJECT NAME	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS		
PROJECT NUMBER	WRAC-BLQ-40516		
PROJECT LOCATION	CAPE CORRIDOR		
PROJECT SCOPE	MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS		
PROJECT DURATION	30 DAYS		
COMPILED BY			
APPROVED BY			
RESPONSIBLE SEGMENT	RAIL NETWORK		
CONTRACT SPECIALIST	ESTELLE VAN WYK		

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

CONTENTS

1. Purpose
2. Scope
3. Abbreviations
4. Definitions
5. Policies
6. HSE Budget
7. Health, Safety and Environmental Plan
8. Legal and Other Appointments
9. Project Organogram
10. Training and Competency Certificates
11. Letter of Good Standing and Tax Clearance
12. Notification of Construction Work to Dept. of Labour
13. Client Health, Safety and Environmental Specification
14. Mandatory Agreement (37.2)
15. Site Access Certificate
16. Site Establishment
17. Proof Medical Certificate of Fitness
18. Minutes of the Health, Safety and Environmental Meeting
19. Risk Management
20. Incident Management
21. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Inspection Records
22. First Aid Services
23. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Audits
24. Contingency/Emergency Plan, Procedure and Contact Numbers
25. Mobile Plant and/or Construction Vehicles Inspection and Maintenance
26. Registers
27. Checklists
28. Substance Abuse Management
29. Training Matrix
30. Material Safety Data Sheets(MSDS)

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

- 31. Health, Safety and Environmental Stats
- 32. Copy of the OHSACT Act (85 of 1993) with Regulations and Other Statutory Legislations
- 33. Welfare Facilities
- 34. Hygiene
- 35. Health, Safety and Environmental File Contents
- 36. Environmental Plan
- 37. Waste Management
- 38. Handling of Waste on Site
- 39. Other Records
- 40. Additional requirements

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

1. Purpose

The purposes of this Health, Safety and Environmental Specification is to outline the Health, Safety and Environmental requirements pertaining to Rehabilitation and Construction projects. Also to ensure:

- Compliance with the requirements of Construction Regulations and HSE Legislation as well as Transnet Freight Rail.
- HSE requirements are budgeted for.
- Continuous improvement of HSE.

2. Scope

This specification applies to all Rehabilitation and Construction contractors and vendors.

3. Abbreviations

HSEP – Health, Safety and Environmental Plan

RC – Rehabilitation and Construction

RN – Rail Network

SOP – Standard Operating Procedure

TFR – Transnet Freight Rail

COID – Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases

EMP – Environmental Management Plan

DOL – Department of Labour

HCS – Hazardous Chemical Substances

MSDS – Material Safety Data Sheet

OHS – Occupational Health and Safety

PPE – Personal Protective Equipment

HSE – Health, Safety and Environment

KZN – KwaZulu Natal

4. Definitions

Contractors, vendors and any other person is advised to consult the Construction Regulations, OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 and Environmental Management Act regarding the clarification of certain words used in this specification.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

5. Policies

The contractor shall develop and implement health, safety and environmental policies regarding protection of the employees and environment.

6. HSE Budget

The contractor shall make provision for the cost of HSE measures in order to ensure safe execution of construction work.

7. Health, Safety and Environmental Plan (HSEP)

The Contractor shall develop and implement a health, safety and environmental plan in accordance with this health, safety and environmental specification. The health, safety and environmental plan must provide a systematic method of managing hazards according to the risk priority, and must include all mobilization and site set-up activities. The HSEP must be in writing and project specific.

The HSEP shall be accepted by the Regional RC safety department i.e. Gauteng, KZN and Cape prior to mobilization to the construction site.

Any proposed amendments or revisions to the approved HSEP shall be submitted to RC for consideration and acceptance.

8. Legal and Other Appointments

The contractor shall appoint in writing all employees as per project requirements. The duties of appointed employees shall be clearly stated in the appointment letter.

9. Project Organogram

The appointed contractor shall draw up an organogram detailing all the key role players and their contact details for the construction project.

10. Training and Competency

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees working in the construction site are adequately trained and competent in the type of work to be performed. The contractor shall provide valid documentation (e.g. certificate, licence etc.) to verify that employees are competent and have appropriate qualifications, job skills and training as required by applicable legislation.

Proof of the following minimum health and safety training is required before construction work commences:

- Management and Supervisory Appointees

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

- IRCON
- Legal Liability
- HIRA (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment)
- Incident Investigation
- Safety Officer
 - SAMTRAC
 - Incident Investigation/Root Cause Analysis Technique
 - IRCON
 - HIRA
 - National Diploma in Safety Management or other relevant national diploma (if possible)
- SHE Representative
 - SHE representative course 3/5 days
 - Level 1 incident Investigation
- First Aider
 - First Aid Level 1
- Employees
 - Basic health and safety training

The contractor's employees shall, were required by legislation be in position of relevant certificates or permits where operation being performed requires such certification, for example welder, crane operator, erectors, flagmen etc. The contractor shall develop a training matrix and implement it accordingly.

8.1 Induction Training

- **Project Induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo RC induction prior to commencement of construction work. This RC induction training shall be conducted by Line Representative to ensure that contractor's employees are aware of and conversant with the requirements of this HSE Specification, Site Rules, Environmental Requirements and other requirements. The contractor shall ensure that all employees present a certificate of fitness to the trainer or safety officer prior to induction training. Failure to present a certificate of fitness will result to an employee not being allowed to partake in the induction training. The contractor shall keep records of all inducted employees.

- **Site specific induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo site specific induction focusing on applicable legislative rules, site rules and requirements, existing hazards/risks and SOP's including emergency procedures etc. This induction training is the responsibility of the

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

contractor. Whenever there is change in a scope of work or major incident or new method of doing work, employees must be re-inducted.

- **Visitors induction**

The contractor shall ensure visitors undergo site induction training prior to being allowed access to construction site. The contractor shall make proof of induction training available in the form of attendance register and/or induction badge.

- **Refresher induction**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees undergo refresher induction training after an absence of seven (7) consecutive days from the project site.

11. Letter of Good Standing & Tax Clearance

Prior to commencement of Construction work, a contractor shall submit valid Letter of Good Standing issued by the Compensation Fund or any other licensed insurer. On expiry of the said letter, the contractor shall resubmit the updated/ valid one for the duration of the construction project. No construction work shall be done without a valid letter of good standing.

A copy of valid Tax Certificate shall be submitted together with the Letter of Good Standing.

12. Notification of Construction Work to Dept. of Labour

A contractor shall notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing before carrying out any construction work within 7 days. The contractor shall ensure that a copy of notification is kept safe on site for inspection by Department of Labour inspector or TFR representative.

13. Client Health, Safety and Environmental Specification

A principal contractor or contractor shall provide Client's HSE Specification to other contractors working for the principal contractor or contractor. The HSE Specification shall be kept in the contractor's safety file for reference. Before a contractor can appoint another contractor, the appointing contractor shall furnish R&C Regional Safety Office with the HSE File of the contractor to be appointed for approval.

14. Mandatory Agreement (37.2)

R & C Project Manager and the appointed Contractor Representative shall sign the 37(2) agreement prior to commencement of construction work. The agreement will confirm that the appointed person of any company shall remain responsible and accountable for his own employees, including any labour hire employees.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

15. Site Access Certificate

R & C Project Manager shall issue site access certificate prior to commencement of construction work to all appointed contractors after the approval of the HSE File.

16. Site Establishment

Site establishment shall commence as soon as the Site Access certificate has been granted. In addition, the appointed contractor shall develop a traffic plan for the site to ensure the safe movement of pedestrians, vehicles and all construction mobile plant.

This traffic plan shall be reviewed when necessary. Contractors shall ensure that established sites are adequately secured to protect material, plant, equipment and people.

17. Medical Certificate Of Fitness

Prior to commencement of work, the contractor shall demonstrate or confirm in writing that his/her employees have been declared medically fit by the Registered Occupational Health Practitioner. A contractor shall conduct periodic risk based medical examinations as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Legislation. For projects longer than 12 months, the contractor shall ensure that employees undergo medical examinations at least once a year. Records of such must be kept in safe place and made available on request.

18. Health, Safety and Environmental Meeting

The Contractor shall conduct monthly project safety meetings with his employees to address HSE related issues and promote safe practices. Records of such meetings including the attendance registers shall be made available to employees and for inspections or audits purposes.

19. Risk Management

19.1 Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA)

The contractor shall conduct an initial Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment prior to commencement of construction work. Thereafter the contractor shall review the HIRA when there is an incident/accident and/or changes in the scope of work, plant, machinery, equipment, etc.

The contractor shall implement identified control measures to ensure that the risk(s) is/are kept as low as reasonably practicable. A contractor shall appoint a competent risk assessor to facilitate the HIRA process. This HIRA shall be signed and approved by contractor's management.

The approved HIRA shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

19.2 Safe Work Procedures (SWPs) and Other Procedures

The contractor shall develop and implement safe work and other procedures, to ensure that the construction activities are carried out in a safe manner and without risk to the health and safety of employees and the environment. These procedures shall be signed and approved by the contractor's management.

The approved procedures shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

19.3 Planned Task Observations (PTOs)

The contractor shall identify critical tasks/activities and develop a schedule for task observations. The Contractor shall then conduct PTOs as per the task schedule. When sub-standard practices are identified they shall be discussed with the employee concerned and rectified immediately.

The PTOs shall be conducted by the following persons:

- Manager at least once a month
- Supervisor at least four a month, and
- Other

The records shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

19.4 Method Statements

The contractor shall compile method statements detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonable practicable the hazards identified in their risk assessment.

The method statement shall be signed and approved by the contractor's management.

The approved method statement shall be communicated and appropriate training shall be provided to employees. The records of communication and training shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes.

19.5 Daily Safety Task Instructions (DSTI)

R & C shall provide contractors with the DSTI template for implementation.

The contractor shall conduct DSTI on a daily basis before work commences and/or when the scope of work changes.

The contractor shall complete the DSTI regarding tasks for the shift, specific hazards and specific precautions and also refer to and discuss the precautions and controls of the relevant Risk Assessments with his/her team. The Supervisor and his team shall then sign the DSTI acknowledging communication thereof.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

19.6 Daily Safety Toolbox Talks

The contractor shall conduct a toolbox talk daily. One topic shall be discussed per week based on the risks associated with the construction projects or on the requirements of Transnet. The contractor shall develop a one page toolbox talk that will be discussed on construction site.

The records of communication shall be kept on site for inspections and audits purposes. It should be short (5 – 10 minutes) and to the point with a specific safety message.

20. Incident Management

20.1 Incident Reporting

The contractor shall report any work related incidents including “near misses” that have occurred on a construction site. The incident shall be reported immediately to R&C Management including HSE Department using the following mechanisms:

- verbally
- telephonically or
- via sms

Thereafter, the contractor shall submit a detailed incident notification to R&C Representative who will in turn complete a flash report within 24 hours of the occurrence.

20.2 Incident Investigation

The contractor shall investigate an incident in conjunction with R&C Representative(s) within seven (7) days of the occurrence. A detailed investigation report shall be submitted to R&C Representatives with seven (7) days of the occurrence.

20.3 Incident Record Keeping

The contractor shall keep all incident records as stipulated in the OHS and Environmental Legislation.

20.4 Incident Close Out

The contractor shall ensure that incident recommendations are implemented and closed out. The proof of incident close out shall be submitted to R&C Representative for capturing.

21. Project Health, Safety and Environmental (HSE) Inspection Records

The contractor shall conduct monthly HSE inspections to ensure compliance with R & C requirements and records of such inspections shall be kept on site for scrutiny by either R & C HSE department or Department Of Labour Inspectors.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

22. First Aid Services

The Contractor shall ensure that he/she implements and complies with OH&S Act - General Safety Regulation 3. The Contractor shall provide a person qualified to give First Aid attention on the Site at all times. The competency certificate must be valid for three (3) years and provided by an accredited service provider. The Contractor shall provide and maintain First Aid equipment on site. The equipment is up to standard as prescribed by the Statutory Regulations.

- **First Aid Boxes**

The contractor shall provide first boxes/kits with contents as per minimum legal requirements. Boxes shall be provided in all working areas and kept locked. Records of such are to be kept in an appropriate register of all treatment done.

- **Smoking**

The contractor shall not permit smoking on site except within designated smoking areas selected in accordance with applicable Laws, Rules, Regulations, and Policies.

- **Sun Protection**

The contractor shall ensure that all employees are protected in sunlight by the use of long sleeve shirts, long trousers, sun brims on safety helmets, UV factored sunscreen and shade structures.

The contractor shall conduct Training and Awareness Sessions with his/her employees, advising on the risks of working in the heat and dehydration and the precautions to be taken including an acceptable fluid intake depending on conditions. The contractor shall ensure that adequate water is made available to his/her employees.

23. Project Health, Safety and Environmental Audits

The HSE Department will conduct internal HSE audits to ensure compliance with R & C requirements. The audit schedule will be determined by the HSE department and will be communicated to the contractor. Contractor's line management shall form part of the HSE audits conducted by R & C HSE department. Findings of the audit will be communicated to the contractor after the audit has taken place on site. Thereafter a detailed report will be forwarded to the contractor within seven (7) days of post audit.

24. Contingency/Emergency Plan, Procedure & Contact Numbers

The contractor shall prepare an emergency procedure which will address any emergency situation that is likely to occur on a project site. The procedure must, in particular, emphasise the importance of the contractor's role in communicating the procedure to all of their site personnel and clearly define the steps and actions the person reporting the emergency is responsible for.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

The Emergency Preparedness Plan deals with the emergency situation as fast and efficiently as possible, to minimise loss of life, the protection of property and the maintenance of services necessary for the wellbeing of employees. The plan shall include valid local emergency contact numbers and must be easily accessible.

25. Mobile Plant and/or Construction Vehicles Inspection and Maintenance Records

The contractor shall ensure that all the construction vehicles and mobile plants are of an acceptable design and construction, maintained in a good working order, are on daily basis inspected prior to use, by competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such are recorded in the register. Before the contractor's plant and machinery could be allowed on site, the R & C representative will conduct inspection on them and when compliant they will be given access to R & C sites.

26. Registers

The contractor shall ensure that the registers for example tool, plant, machinery, etc. are kept up to date on site for inspection and audit purposes.

27. Checklists

The contractor shall cause that monthly inspections are conducted and that all relevant checklists are used. These should be kept on site for inspection and audit purposes.

28. Substance Abuse Management

The contractor shall develop and implement substance abuse management policy. The policy shall include the frequency of testing and steps to address issues relating to substance abuse and work wellness. The testing of substance shall be conducted by competent person. The results of such tests shall be kept safe and made available during inspection and audits.

29. Material Safety Data Sheets(MSDS)

The contractor whom the scope of work requires him/her to make use of any chemicals, shall be in a possession of a relevant MSDS/s. The MSDS/s shall then be communicated to the employees and be kept on site as a record.

30. Health, Safety and Environmental Statistics

The contractor shall complete and submit consolidated HSE stats to R & C representative on the last day of every month.

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

31. Copy of the OHSACT Act (85 of 1993) & Other Statutory Legislations

The contractor shall keep a copy of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 with the regulations and any other statutory legislation on site at all times.

32. Welfare Facilities

The Contractor shall provide at or within reasonable access of every construction site, the following clean, hygienic and maintained facilities:

- At least one sanitary facility (Toilets) for each sex and for every 30 workers, changing facilities for each sex; and sheltered eating areas.

33. Hygiene

The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel maintain high standards of hygiene in connection with the performance of work. All work areas shall be maintained in a clean and tidy state and must promptly and appropriately dispose of all waste material.

34. Contractor Health, Safety & Environmental File Contents

The contractor shall prepare an HSE file and submit it to R & C representative for approval and the files shall contain but not limited to the following documentations:

- Notification of Construction
- Valid Letter of Good standing with the Compensation Commissioner
- Tax Clearance Certificate
- Policies
- All legal appointment letters
- List of Contractor's Employee,
- Site specific SHE Plan
- Hazard identification & Risks Assessments (Issue base)
- Method Statements
- SHE Induction Training
- Certificates of medical fitness
- Equipment maintenance and inspection
- PPE Issue control sheet
- Training Records
- Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's)
- Safe Working Procedures
- Daily Safety Talks

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

- Project Audit Records
- Incident Management
- Contingency/ Emergency Plan, Procedure & Contact Numbers
- Project Registers/Forms
- Checklists
- RC HSE Specification
- Substance Abuse Management
- HSE Stats
- Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
- Copy of the OHS Act & Regulations and Other Statutory Legislation
- Inspection records
- Project related procedures
- Planned Task Observations
- Environmental Management Plan
- Additional Task Controls and requirements

The contractor shall keep the file on site for inspection and audit purposes.

35. Environmental Management

The contractor shall ensure that his/her site complies with the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998, (duty of care principles) and is committed to the care of the environment and therefore making an effort in implementing best practices in this regard. The contractor working or operating on R & C premises are therefore obliged to operate in an environmental friendly manner and put measures in place to prevent pollution and damage to the environment.

36. Waste Management

The contractor shall institute on-site waste management general duties and take all reasonable measures to:

- Dispose in a responsible manner according to waste manifesto and on approved waste disposal site. Record should be kept of waste disposed according to safe disposal certificates. These certificates should be kept by contractor and copies with R & C HSE Department. Daily waste disposal should be captured in site diary.
- Not endanger health/environment/cause nuisance-noise, odour or visual impact
- Prevent any employee/any person under supervision from contravening this Act
- Prevent the waste used for unauthorized purpose

The waste management program will address, but is not limited to, the following:

Doc No.	TFR-ISM-RN-R&C-FM009	Rail Network Rehabilitation and Construction
Eff. Date	01 April 2014	HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

- An inventory of expected wastes and their categories;
- Categories of waste;
- Plan of dealing with waste (Waste Management Plan)
- Compliance with local authority requirements;

37. Handling of Waste on Sites

The contractor shall have an Environmental Control Plan, which shall be approved by R & C representative. This control plan which must be kept on site at all times must include but not limited to the following:

- Dust control measures
- Noise Control (e.g. source of noise, levels and abatement measures)
- Water Management
- Waste Water/effluent Management
- Sewer treatment/disposal plan
- Waste Management Plan (Identify types of waste to be generated)
- Pollution control
- Spill response plan
- Rehabilitation and re-vegetation of site

38. Other Records

The contractor shall keep any other records required in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 and Regulations to ensure safe execution of the construction project including good practices.

39. Additional requirements

N/A

TECHICAL BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT-USR

END USER RISK	MITIGATED	HOW
Executing work on one line while a normal train service is running on adjacent line/s	YES	Temporary speed restrictions to be enforced on the adjacent line during working times.
Oil spillage (from Petrol Pionjars) and waste disposal as health and safety threat to the environment	YES	Pre-Project Maintenance to be made mandatory and enforced to minimize spillage. Risk assessment to be carried out before every project to address waste disposal
Risk of Injuries to Employees by Drilling Equipment	YES	On-site risk assessments and safety talks to address and enforce safe working procedures in relation to drilling equipment.
Crane Trucks/TLBs operating in proximity of live OHTE	YES	Live OHTE to be switched off during execution phases.



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

TRANSNET SPECIFICATION

E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

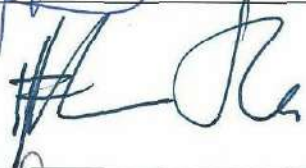
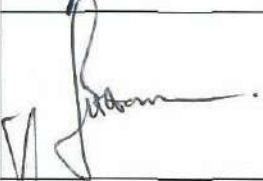
(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

(This page not to be issued with contract)

SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

Author:	Project Manager Capital Program (Electrical)	G. Maposa	
Approved:	Senior Engineer Infra Engineering (Train Authorisation Systems)	J. van den Berg	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Track)	M. Marutla	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Structures)	J. Homan	
"	Principal Engineer Infra Engineering (Electrical)	J. Vosloo	
"	Principal Engineer Technology Management (Electrical)	W. Coetzee	
"	Chief Engineer Transport Telecoms	D. Botha	 17 June 11
Authorised:	Chief Engineer Infrastructure Engineering	J. van Aardt	 2011/06/30

Date: May 2011

(This page not to be issued with contract)



Transnet SOC Limited Registration Number 1990/00900/06

TRANSNET SPECIFICATION

E7/1 - SPECIFICATION FOR GENERAL WORK AND WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This specification shall be used in network operator contracts)

Circulation Not Restricted

© This document as a whole is protected by copyright. The information herein is the sole property of Transnet SOC Ltd. It may not be used, disclosed or reproduced in part or in whole in any manner whatsoever, except with the written permission of and in a manner permitted by the proprietors.

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>HEADING</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1.0	SCOPE	3
2.0	DEFINITIONS	3
PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION		
3.0	AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET	4
4.0	CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF	4
5.0	OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS	4
6.0	SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION	5
7.0	ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY	5
8.0	CLEARANCES	5
9.0	STACKING OF MATERIAL	5
10.0	EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE	5
11.0	FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES	6
12.0	PILING	6
13.0	UNDERGROUND SERVICES	6
14.0	BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES	6
15.0	RAIL TROLLEYS	7
16.0	SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS	7
17.0	PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS	7
18.0	SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS	7
19.0	TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS	8
20.0	COMPLETION OF THE WORKS	8
21.0	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	9
22.0	INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES	10
23.0	ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES	10
24.0	SUPERVISION	10
25.0	HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES	10
26.0	OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES	10
PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT		
27.0	GENERAL	11
28.0	WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES	11
29.0	WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING AND UNLOADING	11
30.0	USE OF EQUIPMENT	12
31.0	CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	12
32.0	PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE AND TREES ETC.	12
33.0	USE OF WATER	13
34.0	USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT	13
35.0	WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT	13
36.0	TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS	13
37.0	HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR	14

1.0 SCOPE

- 1.1 This specification covers the network operator's requirements for general work and works on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment.

2.0 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply:

"Authorised Person" - A person whether an employee of the network operator or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Transnet' publication Electrical Safety Instructions, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

"Barrier" Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Bond" - A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

"Contractor" - Any person or organisation appointed by the network operator to carry out work on its behalf.

"Contract Supervisor" - The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Contract Supervisor, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Contract Supervisor in terms of the Contract.

"Dead" - Isolated and earthed.

"Electrical Officer (Contracts)" - The person appointed in writing by the Project Manager in terms of this specification as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

"Executive Officer" - The person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"High-Voltage" - A voltage normally exceeding 1000 volts.

"Live" - A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

"Near" - To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of "live" exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Occupation" - An authorisation granted by the network operator for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines.

"Occupation Between Trains" - An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

"Optical Fibre Cable" - Buried or suspended composite cable containing optical fibres used in:

- telecommunication networks for transmission of digital information and
- safety sensitive train operations systems.

"Project Manager" – As defined in the special conditions of the contract. The person or juristic person appointed by the network operator from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

"Responsible Representative" - The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise (general or direct) staff under his control who perform general work or to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

"Total Occupation" - An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

"Work on" - Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the "live" equipment cannot be maintained.

"Work Permit" - A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

"Works" – The contractual intent for the work to be done as defined in the contract at a defined work site.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

3.0 AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 3.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of the network operator and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of the network operator's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 3.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 3.1, any duly authorised representative of the network operator, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of the network operator's assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

4.0 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES AND STAFF

- 4.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Contract Supervisor with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 4.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all contractor staff receives relevant awareness, educational and competence training regarding safety as prescribed.

5.0 OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 5.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Contract Supervisor and at times to suit the network operator requirements.
- 5.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 5.3 The network operator will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 5.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 21 days before they are required. The network operator does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 5.5 The network operator reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 5.6 to 5.8.
- 5.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 5.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 5.8 Reimbursement of the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of clause 5.6 and 5.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Contract Supervisor certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 5.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Contract Supervisor written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.
- 5.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of the Work Permit, signifying that he is aware of the work boundaries within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the

work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the Work Permit, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

6.0 SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 6.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by the network operator because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 6.2 When the Contract Supervisor considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of the network operator's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains.
- 6.2.1 The network operator will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Contract Supervisor, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)
- 6.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction which may be given by the network operator personnel providing protection.

7.0 ROADS AND ROADS ON THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S PROPERTY

- 7.1 The Contractor shall take every reasonable precaution to prevent damage to any roads or bridges used to obtain access to the site, and shall select routes, use vehicles, and restrict loads so that any extraordinary traffic as may arise from the moving of plant or material to or from the site shall be limited as far as is reasonably possible.
- 7.2 The Contractor shall not occupy or interfere in any way with the free use of any public or private road, right-of-way, path or street unless the Contract Supervisor has obtained the approval of the road authority concerned.

8.0 CLEARANCES

- 8.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in the Manual for Track Maintenance (Document no. BBB0481):
- Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 1: Horizontal Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 1)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 2: Vertical Clearances: 1065mm gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 2)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 3: Clearances: Platform (Annexure 1 sheet 3)
 - Drawing no. BE-97 Sheet 5: Clearances: 610mm Gauge (Annexure 1 sheet 5)

9.0 STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 9.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Contract Supervisor.

10.0 EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 10.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Contract Supervisor any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

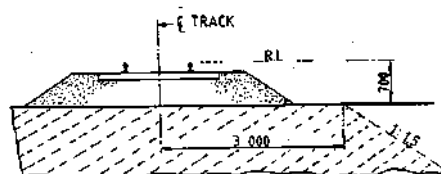


Fig. 1.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall provide, at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 10.3 Where required by the Contract Supervisor, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed, obtained before the excavation is commenced.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Contract Supervisor.
- 10.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

11.0 FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES

- 11.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Contract Supervisor and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 11.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Contract Supervisor a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Contract Supervisor to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

12.0 PILING

- 12.1 The Contract Supervisor will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on the network operator's property.

13.0 UNDERGROUND SERVICES

- 13.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services which may be damaged thereby.
- 13.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Contract Supervisor, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

14.0 BLASTING AND USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- 14.1 When blasting within 500m of a railway line, the Contractor shall observe the requirements stipulated in this specification.
- 14.2 No blasting shall be carried out except with the prior written permission of the Contract Supervisor and under such conditions as he may impose.
- 14.3 On electrified lines the Contractor shall also obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 21 days notice of his intention to blast. No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of the network operator's electrical personnel is present.
- 14.4 The Contractor shall arrange for the supply, transport storage and use of explosives.
- 14.5 The Contractor shall have labour, tools and plant, to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor, available on the site to clear immediately any stones or debris deposited on the track or formation by blasting, and to repair any damage to the track or formation immediately after blasting. Repairs to the track shall be carried out only under the supervision of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 14.6 The Contractor shall notify the Contract Supervisor of his intention to blast at least 21 days before the commencement of any blasting operations.
- 14.7 Before any blasting is undertaken, the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor shall jointly examine and measure up any buildings, houses or structures in the vicinity of the proposed blasting to establish the extent of any existing cracking or damage to such structures, etc. The Contractor, shall, subject to the provisions stipulated in the Contract Insurance Policy, make good any deterioration of such buildings, houses, or structures, which, in the opinion of the Contract Supervisor, was directly caused by the blasting.
- 14.8 After completion of the blasting the Contractor shall obtain a written clearance from each landowner in

the vicinity of the blasting operations to the effect that all claims for compensation in respect of damage caused by the blasting operations to their respective properties, have been settled.

- 14.9 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).
- 14.10 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Contract Supervisor, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.
- Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.
- 14.11 The flagmen described in clause 14.10, where provided by the network operator, are for the protection of trains and the network operator's property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.
- 14.12 The person described in clause 14.10 will record in a book provided and retained by the network operator, the dates and times:-
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 14.13 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Contract Supervisor and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in clause 14.12 is made.

15.0 RAIL TROLLEYS

- 15.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Contract Supervisor and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 15.2 All costs in connection with trolley working and any train protection services requested by the Contractor shall, be borne by the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed.

16.0 SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS

- 16.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of railway line/lines.
- 16.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Contract Supervisor's knowledge and consent.

17.0 PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS

- 17.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Contract Supervisor is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor as stipulated in the contract, for the period and number of trains delayed.

18.0 SURVEY BEACONS AND PEGS

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not on any account move or damage any beacon, bench mark, reference mark, signal or trigonometrical station in the execution of the Works without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor be responsible for any such occurrence, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor who will arrange with the Director-General of Surveys for replacement of the beacon or mark at the cost of the Contractor.

- 18.2 The Contractor shall not move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor and before it has been referenced by a registered land surveyor. Any old boundary beacon, which becomes an internal beacon on creation of new boundaries, shall not be moved without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

Should the Contractor move or damage any cadastral or mining beacon without authority, he shall be responsible for having it replaced, at his cost, by a land surveyor.

- 18.3 The Contractor shall preserve all pegs and bench marks. Such survey points shall not be removed without the written approval of the Contract Supervisor. Should any peg or benchmark be removed without authority, the Contract Supervisor will arrange for its replacement and the cost will be recovered from the Contractor. No claim will be considered for delay in replacing any such peg or bench mark. Each peg replaced shall be checked by the Contractor.
- 18.4 Where a new boundary has been established, beacons on the fence line shall not be disturbed, and fence posts or anchors may not be placed or excavations made within 0,6 m of any beacon without the prior written approval of the Contract Supervisor.

19.0 TEMPORARY LEVEL CROSSINGS

- 19.1 The Contract Supervisor may, on request of the Contractor, and if necessary for the purpose of execution of the Works, permit the construction of a temporary level crossing over a railway a line at a position approved by the Contract Supervisor and at the Contractor's cost. The period for which the temporary level crossing is permitted will be at the discretion of the Contract Supervisor.

- 19.2 The Contractor will provide protection and supervise the construction of the road over the track(s) and within the railway servitude at the level crossing, as well as the erection of all road signs and height gauges. All cost to be borne by the applicant.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution in carrying out this work, especially in respect of damage to tracks, services, overhead power and communications routes and prevent contact with "live" overhead electrical equipment.

Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor will provide the service deviations or alterations to the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to accommodate the level crossing.

- 19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary steps including the provision of gates, locks and, where necessary, watchmen to restrict the use of the temporary level crossing to himself and his employees, his subcontractors and their employees, the staff of the network operator and to such other persons as the Contract Supervisor may permit and of whose identity the Contractor will be advised. If so ordered by the Contract Supervisor, the Contractor shall provide persons to control road traffic using the temporary level crossing. Such persons shall stop all road traffic when any approaching train is within seven hundred and fifty (750) metres of the temporary level crossing, and shall not allow road traffic to proceed over it until the lines are clear.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall maintain the temporary level crossing within the railway servitude in good condition for the period it is in use. A temporary agreement with the road authority to be concluded for the maintenance of the level crossing outside the railway servitude.
- 19.5 When the temporary level crossing is no longer required by the Contractor, or permitted by the network operator, the Contractor shall at his own cost remove it and restore the site and the network operator's track-, structure-, drainage-, electrical-, telecommunications- and train authorisation systems to its original condition. Work over the tracks and within the railway servitude will be supervised by the network operator.

20.0 COMPLETION OF THE WORKS

- 20.1 On completion of the works, the Contractor shall remove all the remaining construction plant and material from the site, other than material which is the property of the network operator, and leave the site in a clean, neat and tidy condition. If material and plant is required for the liability and maintenance period the Contract supervisor must authorise it's retention on site.

21.0 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 21.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain all lights, guards, barriers, fencing and watchmen when and where necessary or as required by the Contract Supervisor or by any statutory authority, for the protection of the Works and for the safety and convenience of the public.

Red, yellow, green or blue lights may not be used by the Contractor as they can be mistaken for signals. Red, yellow, green or white flags shall only be used for protection by the Contractor. Within the precincts of a port the Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Port Captain before installing any light.

- 21.2 The Contractor shall take all the requisite measures and precautions during the course of the Works to:
- (i) protect the public and property of the public,
 - (ii) protect the property and workmen of both the network operator and the Contractor,
 - (iii) avoid damage to and prevent trespass on adjoining properties, and
 - (iv) ensure compliance with any instruction issued by the Contract Supervisor or other authorised person, and with any stipulation embodied in the contract documents which affects the safety of any person or thing.
- 21.3 The network operator will provide, at its own cost, protection for the safe working of trains during such operations as the Contract Supervisor may consider necessary. Protection by the network operator for any purpose whatsoever, does not absolve the Contractor of his responsibilities in terms of the Contract.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall take all precautions and appoint guards, watchmen and compound managers for prevention of disorder among and misconduct by the persons employed on the Works and by any other persons, whether employees or not, on the work site and for the preservation of the peace and protection of persons and property in the direct neighbourhood. Any relocation of camps because of disorder shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- 21.5 All operations necessary for the execution of the Works, including the provision of any temporary work and camping sites, shall be carried out so as not to cause veldt fires, ground and environmental pollution, soil erosion or restriction of or interference with streams, furrows, drains and water supplies.
- If the original surface of the ground is disturbed in connection with the Works, it shall be made good by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the land owner, occupier or responsible authority.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimise noise and disturbance when carrying out the Works, including work permitted outside normal working hours.
- 21.7 Dumping of waste or excess materials by the Contractor shall, in urban areas, be done under the direction and control of, and at sites made available by the local authority. Dumping outside local authority boundaries shall be done only with the express permission and under the direction and control of the Contract Supervisor.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall comply with environmental protection measures and specifications stipulated by the Contract Supervisor and/or local and environmental authorities.
- 22.0 INTERFERENCE WITH THE NETWORK OPERATOR'S ASSETS AND WORK ON OPEN LINES**
- 22.1 The Contractor shall not interfere in any manner whatsoever with an open line, nor shall he carry out any work or perform any act which affects the security, use or safety of an open line except with the authority of the Contract Supervisor and in the presence of a duly authorised representative of the network operator.
- 22.2 The Contractor shall not carry out any work or operate any plant, or place any material whatsoever nearer than three metres from the centre line of any open line except with the written permission of the Contract Supervisor and subject to such conditions as he may impose.
- 22.3 Care must be taken not to interfere with or damage any services such as overhead wire routes, cables or pipes and optical fibre cable, except as provided for the work specified. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to or interruption of such services arising from any act or omission on his part or of any of his employees, or persons engaged by him on the Works. The cost of repairing, replacing or restoring the services, as well as all other costs arising from any damage to services, shall be borne by, and will be recovered from the Contractor.
- 22.4 Authority granted by the Contract Supervisor and the presence of an authorised representative of the network operator in terms hereof, shall not relieve the Contractor of his duty to comply with this specification.
- 23.0 ACCESS, RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND CAMPSITES**
- 23.1 Where entry onto the network operator's property is restricted, permission to enter will be given only for the purpose of carrying out the Works and will be subject to the terms and conditions laid down by the network operator.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall arrange for campsites, workplaces and access thereto as well as for any right-of-

way over private property to the site of the Works, and for access within the boundaries of the network operator's property. The owners of private property to be traversed shall be approached and treated with tact and courtesy by the Contractor, who shall, if necessary, obtain a letter of introduction to such property owners from the Contract Supervisor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the closing of all gates on roads and tracks used by him or his employees. Except with the prior approval of the Contract Supervisor and the owner or occupier of any private land to be traversed, the Contractor shall not cut, lower, damage, remove or otherwise interfere with any fence or gate which is either on the network operator's property or on private property and which restricts access to the Works. Where such approval has been given, the Contractor shall prevent entry of animals or unauthorised persons onto the network operator's or private property, and shall make the fences safe against trespass at the close of each day's work.

23.3 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to confine the movement of vehicles and plant to the approved right-of-way to minimise damage to property, crops and natural vegetation.

23.4 When access is no longer required, and before completion of the Works, the Contractor shall repair, restore or replace any fence or gate damaged during execution of the Works to the satisfaction of the Contract Supervisor and shall furnish the Contract Supervisor with a certificate signed by the owner and occupier of land over which he has gained access to a campsite, workplace and the Works, certifying that the owner and occupier have no claim against the Contractor or the network operator arising from the Contractor's use of the land. Should the Contractor be unable to obtain the required certificate, he shall report the circumstances to the Contract Supervisor.

24.0 SUPERVISION

24.1 The Contract Supervisor will provide overall technical superintendence of the Works, and may direct the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract or in respect of any measures which the Contract Supervisor may require for the operations of the network operator, the safety of trains, property and workmen of the network operator, and for the safety of other property and persons. The Contractor shall carry out the directions of the Contract Supervisor. The superintendence exercised by the Contract Supervisor, including any agreement, approval, refusal or withdrawal of any approval given, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties and liabilities under the Contract, and shall not imply any assumption by the network operator or by the Contract Supervisor of the legal and other responsibilities of the Contractor in carrying out the Works.

24.2 The Contract Supervisor may delegate to any deputy or other person, any of his duties or functions under the Contract. On receiving notice in writing of such delegation, the Contractor shall recognise and obey the deputy or person to whom any such duties or functions have been delegated as if he were the Contract Supervisor.

24.3 The Contractor shall exercise supervision over the Works at all times when work is performed or shall be represented by an agent having full power and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. Such agent shall be competent and responsible, and have adequate experience in carrying out work of a similar nature to the Works, and shall exercise personal supervision on behalf of the Contractor. The Contract Supervisor shall be notified in writing of such appointment which will be subject to his approval.

24.4 The Contractor or his duly authorised agent shall be available on the site at all times while the Works are in progress to receive the orders and directions of the Contract Supervisor.

25.0 HOUSING OF EMPLOYEES

25.1 The Contractor shall, where necessary, make his own arrangements for suitable housing of his employees. Where temporary housing is permitted by the Contract Supervisor on any part of the site, the Contractor shall provide suitable sanitation, lighting and potable water supplies in terms of the requirements of the local authority or the current network operator's specification; Minimum Communal Health Requirements in Areas outside the Jurisdiction of a Local Authority - E.4B, as applicable.

25.2 Fouling the area inside or outside the network operator's boundaries shall be prevented. The Contractor will be called upon by the Contract Supervisor to dispose of any foul or waste matter generated by the Contractor.

26.0 OPTICAL FIBRE CABLE ROUTES

26.1 The Contractor shall not handle, impact, move or deviate any optical fibre cable without prior approval.

26.2 Works that in any way affect the optical fibre cable requires prior approval from the Contract Supervisor

who will determine the work method and procedures to be followed.

PART B - SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

27.0 GENERAL

- 27.1 This specification is based on the contents of Transnet's publication ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract.

These instructions apply to all work near "live" high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by the network operator, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.

- 27.2 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Electrical Safety Instructions.
- 27.3 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Electrical Safety Instructions.
- 27.4 The Electrical Safety Instructions cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 27.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as "live" unless a work permit is in force.
- 27.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of the network operator's staff where this is necessary.
- 27.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

28.0 WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

- 28.1 Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.
- 28.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 28.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

29.0 WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 29.1 No person may stand, climb or work, whilst on any platform, surface or foothold:
- 29.1.1 higher than the normal unrestricted access way, namely -
 - 29.1.1.1 external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - 29.1.1.2 walkways between coaches and locomotives.
 - 29.1.2 of restricted access ways in terms of the Electrical Safety Instructions namely -
 - 29.1.2.1 the floor level of open wagons
 - 29.1.2.2 external walkways or decks of road-rail vehicles, on-track maintenance machines and material trains.
 - 29.1.3 Unauthorised staff working on these platforms must be directly supervised by duly authorised persons in terms of clause 607.1.3 of the Electrical Safety Instructions. These persons must attend the relevant electrical safety module training. A letter of training must then be issued by an accredited training authority. A Category C Certificate of Authority must be obtained from the

local depot examining officer.

- 29.2 When in the above positions no person may raise his hands or any equipment he is handling above his head.
- 29.3 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 29.4 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 29.5 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near "live" high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 29.6 Where the conditions in clauses 30.1 to 30.4 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by the network operator and at the Contractor's cost, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from "live" overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the senior responsible electrical engineer of the network operator.

30.0 USE OF EQUIPMENT

30.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 30.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near "live" high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the "live" equipment.
- 30.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 30.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey sticks and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer of the network operator, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 30.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in clauses 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 are required.
- 30.1.5 The restrictions described in 31.1.1 to 31.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the "live" high-voltage equipment.

30.2 Portable Ladders

- 30.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near "live" high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any "live" high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

31.0 CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 31.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material which exceeds 2 metres in length shall be carried completely below head height near "live" high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety such material should be carried by two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment.
- 31.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any "live" high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 31.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

32.0 PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 32.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest "live" high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with "live" high-voltage equipment.

32.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

32.3 The provisions of clauses 33.1 and 33.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

33.0 USE OF WATER

33.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any "live" high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

34.0 USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

34.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

34.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

34.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

34.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of "live" high-voltage equipment.

34.5 Clauses 35.1 to 35.4 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

35.0 WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

35.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment "live", he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

35.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall-

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

(ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;

(iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;

(iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and

(v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

36.0 TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

36.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

36.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by the network operator personnel.

36.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Contract Supervisor at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

36.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

37.0 HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY THE NETWORK OPERATOR

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by the network operator, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes:-

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) The Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) Electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

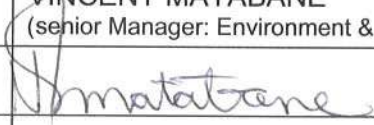
END

RISK MANAGEMENT: ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY

NAME OF DOCUMENT:

TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)



Document number	EMS - WI – JHB - 001
File reference number	TFR/EMS (SES) – 001
Revision number	01-00
Effective date	AUGUST 2014
Approver Name	VINCENT MATABANE (senior Manager: Environment & Sustainability)
Approver Signature	
Approval Date	16/09/2014

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

SUMMARY REVISION CONTROL

REVISION NO.	NATURE OF AMENDMENT	DOC. NO.	PAGE NO.	DATE REVISED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
1	DEPARTMENT CODES	3
2	MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CODES	3
3	DOCUMENTATION TYPE CODES	3
4	PURPOSE	4
5	SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY	4
6	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	4
7	STANDARD FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	7
7.1	SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS	7
7.2	WASTE MANAGEMENT	9
7.3	VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT REFUELING	11
7.4	SPRAY PAINTING & SAND BLASTING	13
7.5	DUST MANAGEMENT	13
7.6	STORM WATER & DEWATERING MANAGEMENT	14
7.7	NOISE MANAGEMENT	16
7.8	PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES	17
7.9	PROTECTION OF LIVESTOCK & GAME	18
7.10	FIRE PREVENTION	18
7.11	SPILLAGE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	18
7.12	HANDLING & BATCHING OF CONCRETE AND CEMENT	19
7.13	EROSION PREVENTION	20
7.14	REHABILITATION	20
7.15	SOCIO CULTURAL ISSUES	21
7.16	ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND AWARENESS	22
8	DOCUMENTATION	22
9	RECORDS	22

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

1. DEPARTMENT CODES

Description	Code
Corporate Safety Office	CSO
Environment and Sustainability	E&S
Enterprise Risk Management	ERM
Finance	FIN
Human Capital Management	HCM
Information and Communications Technology	ICTM
TFR Operations	OPS
School-of-Rail	SoR

2. MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CODES

Description	Code
Environmental Management System	EMS
Integrated Management System	IMS
Occupational Health and Safety Management System	OHSA
Quality Management System	QMS
Safety Management System	SMS

3. DOCUMENTATION TYPE CODES

Description	Code
Certificate	CR
Contract	CT
Form	FM
Guideline	GU
Learner Guide	LG
List	LI
Manual	ML
Memorandum	MM
Policy	P
Policy Manual	PM
Procedure	PR
Process	PS
Work Instruction	WI
Standard Operation Procedure	SOP

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

4. PURPOSE

This standard describes the minimum environmental management standards to which TFR project managers, contractors and sub-contractors must conform to while undertaking construction work on construction site. It is a generic standard for use across all construction works within Transnet Freight Rail.

Construction works have the potential to adversely impact the environment. The purpose is to assess, rectify and manage the activities that have potential to cause environment degradation.

One of Transnet Freight Rail (hereinafter referred to as “TFR”) environmental strategies is the establishment and maintenance of an Environmental Management System, aligned to the International Standard, ISO 14001. Linked to this is a commitment to the development and implementation of Environmental Management Plans (EMP) for TFR construction activities. The purpose therefore can be summarised as follows:

The main purpose of this standard is to foster environmental due diligence and sustainability into contractor’s activities which can be achieved by:

Managing potential negative environmental impacts of activities,
Identifying management plans to mitigate these impacts,
Allocating responsibilities and resources to implement identified plans,
Monitoring the effectiveness of these measures.

5. SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY

This standard applies to all contractors that perform construction, maintenance and renovations works on Transnet Freight Rail (TFR) properties.

6. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A numbers of environmental laws and regulations present TFR with an obligation to monitor, interpret and implement systems to comply with legal requirements.

The list of environmental legislation below was compiled to ensure that contractors working on TFR land properties are aware of legal responsibilities and liabilities. Complying with these laws and regulations will assist in minimising the risks, both legal and financial (claims).

Non-compliance to environmental law is a criminal offence and if prosecuted offenders will be liable for any environmental damage incurred. Moreover, TFR subscribes to polluter-pays and duty of care principles.

ASPECT	REFERENCE/LEGISLATION
Socio cultural issues & Environmental Management	- Constitution of the republic of South Africa 108 of 1996 - Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993
Environmental Authorizations – applicable to the project	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
Dust Management	National Environmental Management Act – Air

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00
	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

	Quality (Act 39 of 2004) Atmospheric Prevention Pollution Act No. 45 of 1965
Work close to protected areas	National Environmental Management Act – Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003)
Work along coastline	National Environmental Management Act – Integrated coastal management Act (Act 24 of 2008)
Fire Hazards	National Veld and Forest Fires Act No. 101 of 1998
Applicable Minimum Standards	- Standard Acts No. 29 of 1993 - ISO 14001-2004 - ISO 9001 – 2008 - OHSAS 18001 – 2007 - SANS 10103:2004
Site establishment and Access	- Fencing Act No. 31 of 1963 ⇒ Prohibition of damage to a property owner's gate and fences ⇒ Climbing or crawling over or through fences without permission ⇒ Closing of gates. - Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No. 43 of 1983 ⇒ Soil conservation - Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No. 45 of 1965 ⇒ Control all forms of air pollution – dust, vehicle fumes
Water Management	- National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 ⇒ All aspects relating to pollution of surface and ground water. - National Water Services Act No.108 of 1997 ⇒ Permits required for use of water and disposal of water effluent.
Flora & Fauna	- National Environmental Management Act – Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) - Sea Shore Act No. 21 of 1995 - National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998 ⇒ Control of veld, forest and mountain fires ⇒ The protection of biota and ecosystems ⇒ Protected trees ⇒ Fire control areas. - Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No. 43 of 1983 ⇒ Control of alien invasive

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE:	DATE: 2014/08/01
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

	• Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 ⇒ Protected natural environment. • National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 ⇒ Duty of care & remediation of environmental damage.
Waste Management	• National Environmental Management Act – Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) • Dumping at Sea Control Act No. 73 of 1980 • Marine Living Resources Act 18 of 1998 • National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 ⇒ All aspects relating to pollution of surface and ground water. • Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act No. 21 of 1940 ⇒ Prohibition of depositing or leaving of certain articles or material near certain roads. ⇒ Waste near roads. • Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 ⇒ Controls for the effective protection and utilisation of the environment ⇒ Littering, waste disposal, noise and various other activities which may have a detrimental effect on the environment. • Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 ⇒ Exposure of workers to waste products. ⇒ Transportation and disposal of hazardous chemical substances. • Health Act No. 63 of 1977 ⇒ Control of health aspects of waste disposal and water treatment.
Spillages of Hazardous Substances	• Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973
Protection of heritage resources	• National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 • Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989
	• Transnet Freight Rail Safety, Health and Environmental Policy
	• Transnet Freight Rail Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00
	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

7. STANDARDS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

The contractor shall identify the potential environmental impacts that may occur as a result of their activities and accordingly prepare method statement describing how each of the impacts will be managed or prevented so that the standards set out in this document are achieved.

7.1 SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND ACCESS

7.1.1. Objective

To ensure that environmental issues are taken into account during the establishment of site offices and all other facilities on site.

7.1.2. Scope

This standard applies to all activities relating to the planning, site establishment, operation and closure of the site.

7.1.3. Site plan

The contractor shall establish his construction camps, offices, workshops, staff accommodation and any other facilities on site in a manner that does not adversely affect the environment. However, before construction can commence, the contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager for his approval; plans of the exact location extend and construction details of these facilities and the impact mitigation measures the contractor proposes to put in place to remedy any effects.

The plans shall detail the locality as well as the layout of all waste management facilities for litter, kitchen refuse, sewage and workshop-derived effluents. The site offices should not be sited in close proximity to steep areas. It is recommended that the offices, and in particular the ablution facilities, aggregate stockpiles, spoil areas and hazardous material stockpiles are located as far away as possible from any water course. Regardless of the chosen site, the contractor's intended mitigation measures shall be indicated in the plan. Such a site plan shall be submitted for Construction Manager's approval.

7.1.4. Provision of sanitary facilities

Particular reference in the site establishment plan shall be given to any need for handling of sewage to be generated at the site offices, staff accommodation and at all localities on the site, where there will be a concentration of labour. Sanitary arrangements should be to the satisfaction of the Environmental Manager.

Safe and effective sewage treatment will require one of the following sewage handling methods: Septic tanks and soak – away, dry-composting toilets such as “enviro loos”, or the use of chemical toilets which are supplied and maintained by a subcontractor. The type of sewage facility will depend on the location of the site and the surrounding land uses, the duration of the contract and proximity (availability) of providers of chemical toilets. The location shall be decided with input from Environmental Manager. Should a soak-away system be used, it shall not be closer than 800 metres from any natural water course or water retention system. The waste material generated from these facilities shall be serviced on a regular basis.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Toilet and latrines shall be easily accessible and shall be positioned within walking distance from wherever employees are employed on the works. Use of open areas (i.e. the veld) shall not, under any circumstances, be allowed.

Outside toilets shall be provided with locks and doors and shall be secured to prevent them from being blown. The toilets shall also be placed outside areas susceptible to flooding. The contractor shall arrange for regular emptying of toilets and shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such facilities in a clean, orderly and hygienic condition to the satisfaction of the construction manager.

7.1.5. Access

If private property has to be crossed in order to access the construction site, the landowner(s) should be approached to request access.

No fences or gates that provide access to the construction sites may be cut, lowered, removed or damaged in any way. Private gates should be left as they are found (open or closed). Any irregularities caused by the construction team concerning fences and gates (e.g. an open gate or lowered fence) should be investigated.

7.1.6 Water supply for human use

7.1.6.1. Objective

To ensure that there is adequate, safe water supply for all personnel on site.

7.1.6.2. Scope

Managing the water supply on site and controlling the abstraction of water from natural resources in the area.

7.1.6.3 Water Management

Oil, petrol, diesel, herbicides, cleaning solvents, etc. must not be allowed to contaminate any surface water, ground water and / or drainage systems. Storm water shall be managed to ensure that it does not become polluted. If the substation site is located close to a river, stream, dam, borehole, or the water table is high; contingency plans must be in place to minimise the impact of accidental oil or toxic spillages. All water contaminated by oil or toxic spills must be reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, via approved reporting procedures.

Storm water run-off must be efficiently managed and must not cause erosion or damage to surrounding property. Guidance on methods to improve drainage of the site erosion should be directed to TFR Infra for Civil Engineering inputs.

Drainage systems must be kept clean and clear of any debris at all times.

7.1.7 Collection of water from natural resources

No water for domestic use (drinking water, for bathing or washing) shall be abstracted from any water resource (stream, river, or dam) without the express permission of the TFR Project Manager. Such permission shall only be granted once it can be shown that the water is safe for use, that there is sufficient water in the resource to meet the demand, and once permission has obtained from the Department of Water Affairs in accordance with the requirements of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

7.1.8 Provision of drinking water

Water for human consumption shall be available at the site offices and at other convenient locations on-site. The generally acceptable standard is that a supply of drinking water shall be available within 200m of any point on the construction site.

7.1.9 Provision of energy for camp site

7.1.9.1. Objective

To prevent illegal and unauthorized collection of firewood.

7.1.9.2. Scope

This is applicable to all activities that may require collection of firewood.

7.1.9.3. Collection of firewood

The contractor shall provide adequate facilities for all staff so that they are not encouraged to supplement their comforts on site by accessing what can be taken from the natural surroundings. The contractor shall ensure that energy sources are available at all times for construction heating and cooking purposes. No open fires shall be allowed.

7.2. WASTE MANAGEMENT.

7.2.1. Objective

To ensure that all waste generated during construction and commissioning of the facilities is properly disposed of.

7.2.2. Scope

This standard applies to all construction, commissioning and site activities that may lead to the generation of waste.

7.2.3. Approach

Waste is grouped into general or hazardous depending on its characteristics. The classification determines handling methods and the ultimate disposal of the material.

General waste to be expected during construction includes the following:

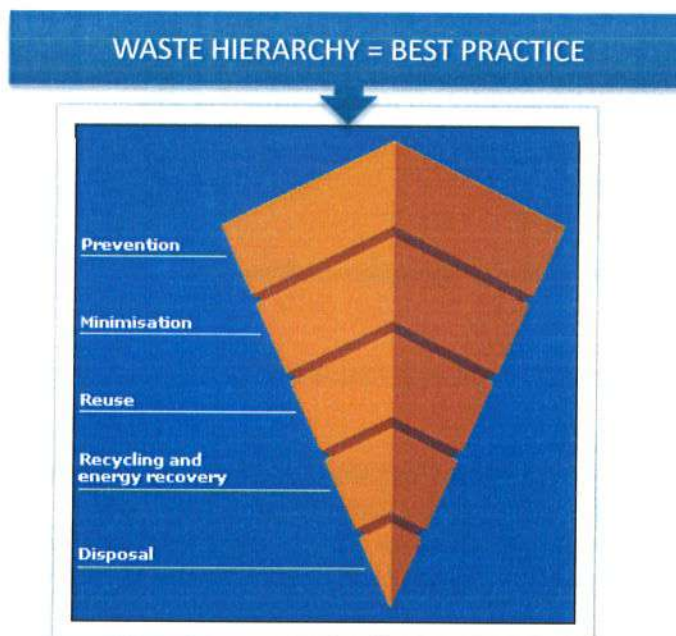
- Trash (waste paper, plastics, cardboard, etc.) and food waste from offices, warehouses and construction personnel.
- Uncontaminated construction debris such as used wood and scrap metal.
- Uncontaminated soil and non-hazardous rubble from excavation or demolition.

Hazardous waste means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical characteristics, such as toxic, ignitable, corrosive, carcinogenic or other properties or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

7.2.4. Waste Hierarchy

A hierarchical control approach to waste management is encouraged. Waste should preferably be managed in the following order:

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	REVISION: 01-00
	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001



Prevent: waste avoidance and minimisation during production

Recycle: waste recycling, recovery and utilisation

Treat: waste treatment in order to reduce toxicity and to minimise the quantities of waste

Disposal: waste disposal, probably by incineration, destruction or landfill.

7.2.5. Waste management

Littering is prohibited at all times. The contractor is responsible for the removal of all waste from site generated through the contractor's activities. The construction works site should have a proper waste collection facility and a disposal system in place. Waste should only be disposed of at a registered facility – this refers to municipal dumps. The latest list of waste sites in the region is available from the Department of Water Affairs, Department of Environmental Affairs and www.sawic.org.za.

The classification of waste determines handling methods and ultimate disposal of the material. The contractor shall manage hazardous wastes that are anticipated to be generated by his operations as follows:

- Characterise the waste to determine it is general or hazardous
- Obtain and provide an acceptable container with label
- Place hazardous waste material in container
- Inspect the container on a regular basis as prescribed by the contractor's waste management plan
- Track the accumulation time for the waste
- Haul the full container to the disposal site
- Provide documentary evidence of proper disposal of the waste to TFR Environmental Management.

The contractor's Environmental Officer must work in conjunction with the contractor's Safety and Industrial Hygiene personnel to create a hazardous materials management program.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

This program will establish the necessary protocol for proper handling and removal of hazardous material on site.

Information on each hazardous substance must be available to all persons on site in the form of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). Training and education about proper use of MSDS, handling, and disposal of the waste must be provided to all workers handling the waste. The contractor's environmental officer must be informed of all activities that involve the use of hazardous substances to facilitate prompt response in the event of a spill or release.

All hazardous waste must be suitably enclosed, labelled and stored. The storage area must be properly demarcated and cordoned-off as per legislation. General and hazardous waste must be stored in separate bins. Recycling and re-use is mandatory. Under no circumstances is waste, including cleared vegetation, is to be burnt at the construction work site.

The contractor is obliged to control waste generating activities of both Hazardous and non-Hazardous waste by:

- Eliminating waste generation or reducing the total volume,
- Reducing the degree of contamination of waste generated,
- Reclaiming materials otherwise considered waste.

The contractor shall recycle general waste that is anticipated to be generated by its operations as follows:

- Obtain and label recycling containers for:
 - Office waste
 - Aluminium
 - Steel
 - Glass
 - Ferrous metals
 - Non Ferrous metals
 - Waste timber
 - And locate them within temporary office building and trailers
- Establish recycled material collection schedule
- Arrange for full bins to be hauled away

7.2.6. Effluent management

All effluent water from the camp/office sites shall be disposed of in a properly designed and constructed system, situated so as not to adversely affect water courses (streams, rivers, pans dams etc.). Only domestic type waste water shall be allowed to enter the designated system. Any release of contaminated waste water shall be in accordance with applicable water release standards and permits.

7.3. VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT REFUELLING

7.3.1. Objective

To eliminate or control fuel and oil spillage at refuelling facilities

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

7.3.2. Scope

This standard applies to all refuelling, lubrication and oil changing requirements on all vehicles and machinery.

7.3.3. Refuelling

The use of engine driven compressors, pumps, air conditioners and arc welders could generate leaks (usually oil) that can accumulate to become spills, which require clean-up. These leaks become more evident if the equipment remains in the same place for an extended period of time. Damaged fuel tanks, fuel hoses, and fuel pumps can be sources of significant fuel leaks. Hydraulic systems can blow gaskets or hoses resulting in large quantities of hydraulic fluid spilled to the ground.

7.3.3.1. Control

No vehicles or machines shall be serviced or refuelled on site except at designated servicing or refuelling locations. No oil or lubricant changes shall be made except at designate locations, unless in case of breakdown or emergency repair. As part of the method statement, the contractor shall submit to TFR, a standard operating procedure for fuelling.

The contractor shall store fuel and oil at a designated area, which shall be banded to contain 110% of the total volume, the bund wall shall be designed or constructed with an impervious layer or liner or paved surface to prevent spillage from entering the ground.

As part of the method statement, the contractor shall provide details of its proposed fuel storage and fuelling facility to the TFR Environmental Officer for approval. The design shall comply with the regulations of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. The Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973, the Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 and the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, with special reference to the requirements of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations.

7.3.3.2. Spill Response

The contractor shall comply with the regulations of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, the Hazardous Substances Act No. 15 of 1973, the Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 and the Occupational Health and safety Act No. 85 of 1993, when responding to spillage incidences.

The contractor shall provide details for approval by the TFR Environment, Fire and Hazmat Manager of its spill response plan prior to commencing work on site. The plan will show measures to be taken to remove contaminated soils from site and demonstrate complete removal of contamination in the event of spills.

The contractor shall instruct own personnel on the following spill prevention and containment responsibilities:

- Immediately repair all leaks of hydrocarbons or chemicals,
- Take all reasonable means to prevent spills or leaks,
- Do not allow sumps receiving oil or oily water to overflow,
- Prevent storm water runoff from contamination by leaking or spilled drums of oil or chemicals,
- Do not discharge oil or contaminants into storm water or sewer systems.

If the spill occurs on land, the contractor must:

- Immediately stop or reduce the spill,

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

- Contain the spill,
- Recover the spilled product,
- Remediate the site,
- Implement actions necessary to prevent the spill from contaminating groundwater or off-site surface water,
- Dispose of contaminated material to a location designated thereto and submit disposal certificate to TFR Environment, Fire and Hazmat Manager.

Any spill to water has the potential to disperse quickly; therefore, the spill must be contained immediately using appropriate containment equipment.

If a spill to water occurs, the contractor must:

- Take immediate action to stop or reduce the spill and contain it,
- Complete section 30 Report and Notify the appropriate on-site authorities,
- Implement actions necessary to prevent the spread of the contamination by deploying booms and/or absorbent material,
- Recovery of the spilled product,
- Proper disposal of spilled material.

7.4. SPRAY PAINTING & SAND BLASTING

7.4.1. Objective

To ensure that all the spray painting and sand blasting on site is conducted in a controlled manner where appropriate measures are taken to prevent paint contamination of the soil and to ensure that sandblasting grit/media is properly contained and disposed of.

7.4.2. Scope

Applicable to all spray painting and sandblasting on site.

7.4.3. Spray Painting and Sand Blasting

Spray painting and sand blasting should be kept to a minimum. All painting should, as far as practicable, be done before equipment and material is brought on site. Touch-up painting is to be done by hand painting or by an approved procedure. This should form part of the method statement to be submitted to the TFR Environmental Manager for approval.

The relevant contractor will inform his Environmental Officer of when and where the spray painting or sand blasting is to be carried out prior to commencement of work. The Environmental Officer will monitor these activities to ensure that adequate measures are taken to prevent contamination of the soil.

NB: if the area is in confined or high (elevated) areas, a protection plan must be issued for approval.

7.5. DUST MANAGEMENT

4.5.1. Objective

To prevent/control the generation of dust on the construction site and access roads.

4.5.2. Scope

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
	REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Contractors (associated with activities such as earthworks, geotechnical surveys, pilling storm water drainage, construction of roads and railways, foundations, brick building, operation workshops, fencing, erecting construction camps and batch plant activities, etc.) shall submit a dust control plan for approval by the TFR Environmental Manager.

7.5.3. Management of Dust

Material in transit should be loaded and contained within the load bin of the vehicle in such a way as to prevent any spillage onto the roads and the creation of dust clouds. If necessary, the load bin of the vehicle shall be covered with a tarpaulin to prevent dust.

Dust is to be controlled on unpaved access roads and site roads using sprayed water contractors are responsible for managing dust generated as a result of their activities. The contractor will be responsible for dust control of the entire construction area.

Some dust control measures which are normally applied during construction are presented in this section for inclusion by the contractor in his dust control method statement.

The dust mitigating procedures include the following:

- Limit vehicle speeds on unpaved roads to 20km/h
- Wash paved surfaces within the construction area twice a week
- Minimise haulage distances
- Apply water to gravel roads with a spraying truck when required
- Environmentally friendly soil stabilisers may be used as additional measures to control dust on gravel roads and construction areas
- Construction material being transported by trucks must be suitably moistened or covered to prevent dust generation.
- Strip and store topsoil in separate stockpiles with mounds not exceeding 2meters in height to, among other things, prevent wind-blown dust.
- Minimise disturbances of natural vegetation during right of way construction (e.g. erection of fences) to reduce potential erosion, runoff and air-borne dust.
- Implement a system of reporting excessive dust conditions by construction personnel (as instructed through Environmental Awareness Training)

Water for dust control shall be taken ONLY from approved sources.

7.6. STORM WATER & DEWATERING MANAGEMENT

7.6.1. Objective

To ensure that storm water and dewatering drainage across the site occurs in a manner that will negate contamination by oils, fuels, litter and other waste to prevent erosion of the construction terrace.

7.6.2. Scope

All runoff and dewatering activities.

7.6.3. Storm Water and dewatering management

Water is a valuable resource. Both the quality and quantity of the water used by the contractor should be considered in making resource conservation plans.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI - JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Construction activities that may potentially impact on surface water and groundwater are: runoff and percolation; dewatering activities; and miscellaneous liquid wastes associated with construction activities.

In general, construction activities may affect water quality and/or quantity of groundwater and/or surface water of the area.

The contractor shall be aware that, apart from runoff from overburden emplacements and stockpiles, storm water can also be contaminated from batch plants, workshops, vehicle wash-down pads, etc., and that contaminants during construction may include hydrocarbons from fuels and lubricants, sewerage from employee ablutions and excess fertilizer and rehabilitated areas, etc.

The contractor shall take note that discharges to controlled waters such as sea, rivers, and groundwater or to sewerage systems are controlled under South African water Legislation.

7.6.3.1 Surface runoff

Construction activities such as surface grading and excavation will disturb surface areas on site. This will increase the potential for soil erosion and subsequent sediment transport during periods of precipitation runoff or when excavation dewatering is required. Construction activities have a potential to change local surface drainage and sediment transport patterns, site floodplain delineation, and percolation rates into soil.

7.6.3.2 Dewatering

Dewatering during groundwork produces a surface water discharge that will require collection and sedimentation. Dewatering also has a potential to affect groundwater quality and quantity.

7.6.3.3 Management Requirements

Temporary drainage must be established on site during construction period until permanent drainage is in place. Contractors are responsible for maintaining the temporary drainage in their areas. Contractors must provide secondary drainage that prevents erosion.

Contractors must employ good housekeeping in their areas to prevent contamination of drainage water.

The contractor shall clear stagnant water.

Specific water management measures (surface and groundwater) for incorporation by Civil/Earthworks contractors into their EMP's include the following:

The Contractor shall ensure that no contaminated surface water shall flow off-site as a result of Contractor operations. Silt traps shall be constructed to ensure retention of slit on site and cut-off ditches shall be constructed to ensure runoff from the site except at point where silt traps are provided.

If applicable, the Contractor shall be responsible for collection, management and containment within the site boundaries of all the dewatering from all general site preparation activities. The dewatering water shall be contained within the site boundaries by subsequently pumping or routing water to and from sub-areas within the site as the

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

construction activities precede. No discharge/dewatering to off-site land or surface water bodies will be allowed.

On-site drainage shall be accomplished through gravity flow. The surface drainage system shall consist of mild overland slopes, ditches and culverts. The graded areas adjacent to buildings shall be sloped away with a 5% slope. Other areas shall have a minimum slope of 0.2% or otherwise indicated.

Ditches shall be designed to carry a 25-year storm event with velocities in accordance to minimise erosion. Erosion protection shall consist of suitable stabilising surfaces in all ditches.

Culverts shall be designed to ensure passage of the 25-year storm peak runoff flow.

Both structural and non-structural (vegetation) erosion control measures will be designed, Implemented, and properly maintained in accordance with best management practices which will include the following:

Scheduling of activities to minimise the amount of disturbed areas at any one time.

Implementation of re-vegetation as early as feasible.

Limiting construction traffic and/or avoidance thereof on access roads and areas to be graded to the extend feasible at drainage ditches.

Compacting loose soil as soon as possible after excavation, grading and filling.

Using silt fences, geo-textiles, temporary rip-rap, soil stabilisation with gravel, diversionary beams and swales, small sedimentation basins, and gravelled roads to minimise transport of sediment.

Implementing the erosion and sedimentation control plan and ensuring that the construction personnel are familiar with and adhere to.

Managing runoff during construction

The contractor shall be responsible for checking and maintaining all erosion and sedimentation control.

7.7. NOISE MANAGEMENT

7.7.1. Objective

To maintain construction noise at the site within legal limits

7.7.2. Scope

Any noise generated at the construction site.

7.7.3. Noise Management

Keep all equipment in good working order.

Operate equipment within specifications and capacity and don't overload the machines.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Apply regular maintenance, particularly with regards to lubrication

Operate equipment with appropriate noise abatement accessories, such as sound hoods and ear plugs.

Noise control measures for incorporation by the contractor in its noise control plan shall include the following:

Ensure that the potential noise source will conform to the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, *SANS 10103:2004*, so that it will not produce excessive and undesirable noise when released.

The entire Contractor's equipment shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, *SANS 10103:2004*, for construction plant noise generation.

All the Contractor's vehicles shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the Road Traffic Act, (Act 29 of 1989) when any such vehicle is operated on a public road.

If on-site noise control is not effective, protect the victims of noise (e.g. ear-plugs) by ensuring that all noise-related occupational health provisions are met. (Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993))

7.8. PROTECTION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES

7.8.1. Objective

To ensure the protection of archaeological, historical artefacts, or heritage resources discovered during construction activities.

7.8.2. Scope

Archaeological, Historical Artefacts, or Heritage resources discovered on or near the site.

7.8.3. Archaeological sites

If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the immediate vicinity shall be stopped immediately. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and shall immediately upon discovery thereof inform the engineer of such a discovery. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is to be contacted and will appoint an archaeological Consultant. Work may only resume once clearance given in writing by the Archaeologist.

7.8.4 Graves and Middens

If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before commencement of work, all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens shall be stopped and the engineer be informed of the discovery. The National Monuments council should be contacted and in the cases of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out an exhumation and reburial. The undertaker will, together with the National Monuments Council, be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

7.9. PROTECTION OF LIVESTOCK & GAME

7.9.1. Objective

To prevent illegal activities potentially perpetrated by staff and to prevent the killing of any animals trapped in the construction works or discovered on the construction site or surroundings.

7.9.2. Scope

Managing the activities of site staff during work and after hours.

7.9.3. Poaching of Livestock or Game

On no account shall any hunting or fishing activity of any kind be allowed. This includes setting of traps, or the killing of any animal caught in the construction works.

7.9.4 Killing of animals

On no account shall any animal, reptile or bird of any sort be killed, this specifically includes snakes or other creatures considered potentially dangerous discovered on site. If such an animal is discovered on site an appropriately skilled person should be summoned to remove the creature from the site. Consideration should be given to selection and nomination of such person prior to site establishment. If no-one is available, training should be provided to at least two site staff members.

7.10. FIRE PREVENTION

7.10.1. Objective

To minimise the risk of uncontrolled fires.

7.10.2. Scope

All activities on or near the site that could initiate and uncontrolled fire.

7.10.3. Fire Control

Fires shall only be allowed in facilities or equipment specially constructed for this purpose. A firebreak shall be cleared and maintained around the perimeter of the camp and office sites. All conditions incorporated in the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be implemented.

7.11. SPILLAGE OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

7.11.1. Hazardous Spillages Reporting & Records Keeping

In the event of a spillage, the incident will be reported (according to the TFR Occurrence Procedure: IMS PR 014). The investigation report should be copied to the Environmental Manager for record keeping.

Mobile oil clean-up kits must be available for accidental spills. The mobile kit should be available on any vehicle transporting oil containing materials.

In the event of an oil spill, the first priority is to contain the spill. The emergency programme for oil spills, as developed during the Method statement must then be followed. It is preferred that spillages and contaminated areas are treated on site. However, circumstances may necessitate the removal of contaminated soil for treatment – this area must be clearly demarcated and cordoned off.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Bund walls should be secure from leaks and damage. Oil traps must be pumped out regularly and remain free of debris. Oil taps should be securely closed unless it is necessary for water to be drained from the bund area.

7.12. HANDLING & BATCHING OF CONCRETE AND CEMENT

7.12.1. Objective

To control cement and concrete batching activities so as to prevent the spillage of cement waste water and potential contamination of soil, groundwater and marine environment (where applicable). To avoid or substantially reduce dust emissions caused by cement and concrete activities on site ensure that no noise nuisance results from batching activities.

7.12.2. Scope

Cement and concrete batching activities commonly produce cement-laden (contaminated) runoff, mainly from washing of mixing equipment. The contaminated runoff is alkaline and contains high levels of chromium, which causes leachate that may ultimately contaminate groundwater. Cement contaminated water can also increase the pH level of marine waters and cause detrimental damage to aquatic life.

Fine dust particles containing cement and concrete are pollutants and can cause damage to neighbouring amenities when allowed to spread. Excessive noise during batching may cause stress to employees on site and other people within the construction vicinity.

This standard applies to all cement and concrete batching activities, delivery of ready mix concrete and small scale mechanical & hand mixing of concrete and cement, as well as the washing of equipment used in these activities on construction sites managed by TFR.

7.12.3. Handling and batching of concrete and cement

7.12.3.1. Siting

Concrete batching shall only be conducted in demarcated areas which have been approved by the TFR Project Manager. Such areas shall be fitted with a contaminated facility for the collection of cement laden water. This facility shall be bunded and have an impermeable surface protection so as to prevent soil and groundwater contamination.

Drainage of the collection facility will be separated from any infrastructure that contains clean surface runoff. The batching facility will not be placed in areas prone to floods or the generation of stagnant water. Access to the facility will be controlled so as to minimise potential environmental impacts.

7.12.3.2. Handling and Storage

Hand mixing of cement and concrete shall be done on a mortarboard and/or within the bunded area with impermeable surface or concrete slab.

Bulk and bagged cement & concrete additives will be stored in an appropriate facility at least 10meters away from any watercourses, gullies and drains.

Waste water collected in the containment facility shall be left to evaporate. The contractor shall monitor water levels to prevent overflows from the facility. Water can be pumped into sealed drums for temporary storage and must be disposed of as liquid hazardous waste.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001 REVISION: 01-00
DOCUMENT TITLE: TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01 FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

All concrete washing equipment, such as shovels, mixer drums, concrete chutes, etc. shall be done within the washout facility. Water used for washing shall be restricted as far as practically possible.

The contractor shall periodically clean-out hardened concrete from the wash-out facility or concrete mixer, which can either be reused or disposed of as per accepted waste management practices and procedures.

Empty cement and concrete bags, if temporarily stored on site, will be secured with adequate binding material.

Sand and aggregates containing cement will be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust.

7.12.3.3. Disposal

Concrete or Cement or any solid waste materials containing concrete and cement will be disposed of at a registered disposal facility. Where disposal facilities for general waste are utilised, written consent from the relevant municipality must be obtained.

7.13. EROSION PREVENTION

7.13.1. Objective

To prevent Soil Erosion

7.13.2. Scope

All bare soil ground areas susceptible to erosion including gravel roads.

7.13.3. Erosion Prevention

All vehicle movements must be along existing roads and tracks. Vehicles should be driven at moderate speeds and within legal limits. Special care should be taken (especially in wet weather) to avoid eroding tracks. A single access track / road is to be used and multiple tracks are to be avoided at all times. In urban areas, access roads should be treated, where necessary, to avoid dust pollution.

Erosion of the access road, which cannot be remedied by simple compaction methods, should be referred to the TFR Infra for further assessment and recommendations. Soil binding agents and gabions are frequent methods used to combat erosion.

7.14. REHABILITATION

7.14.1. Objective

To ensure that all areas affected by the project are appropriately rehabilitated and re-vegetated in a manner congruent with the surrounding biophysical environment. The prevention of spread of alien invasive species.

7.14.2. Scope

All areas affected by the project including lay down areas.

7.14.3. Rehabilitation

Contractors shall rehabilitate their lay-down area/s upon completion of work on site. A rehabilitation plan will be submitted to the Construction Manager for approval at least six weeks before completion. The following are critical issues to be included in the rehabilitation plan:

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Details of soil preparation procedures including proposed fertilizers or other chemicals being considered for use.

A list of plant species that will be used in the rehabilitation process. Note these should be indigenous species, and preferably species that are endemic to the area. The assistance of an appropriately qualified Botanist should be sought in developing the list.

Procedures for watering the planted areas (frequency of watering, methodology proposed etc.)

An indication of the monitoring procedures that will be put in place to ensure the successful establishment of the plants (duration and frequency of monitoring, proposed criteria for declaring rehabilitation as being successful)

Procedures for the prevention of establishment and spread of alien invasive species.

7.15. SOCIO CULTURAL ISSUES

In the event that private property is damaged, it must be reported immediately to TFR and the landowner(s). Damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the landowner (written proof of satisfaction must be obtained). Records of any complaints should be kept.

Local communities must be treated with the utmost respect and courtesy at all times. Infringement of their rights is strictly forbidden.

Stock, crops or activities on the surrounding private property should not be interfered with or disturbed. Wandering around the properties is not permissible (remain within the permitted working areas).

A list of the property owner's names, addresses and telephone numbers must be established and kept updated. A plan of action should be drawn up with the property owners. In case of an emergency (veld fire, vegetation problems etc.) The Contractor's contact names and telephone numbers must be given to these landowners.

The culture and lifestyles of the communities living in close proximity to the work sites must be respected.

Removal (pilfering) of agricultural products (sugar cane, fruit, vegetables, stock, firewood, poaching etc.) is prohibited. Receipts must be obtained for any merchandise purchased or received from land- owners (i.e. for meat, vegetables, wood).

Vehicles must be driven carefully in hazardous road conditions (sharp bends, narrow roads, bad weather, children playing on or near the road, domestic animals on or near the road etc.). Vehicle movement should be kept to a minimum during rain to avoid damage to access and farm roads.

Tribal graves, archaeological sites and sites of historical interest in close proximity to work sites are to be treated with respect and protected.

No firewood is to be collected except with the written consent of the landowner.

A register must be maintained of all complaints or queries received as well as action taken.

EMS PROCEDURES MANUAL - EMS ELEMENT 4.4.6: OPERATIONAL CONTROL	DOCUMENT NR: EMS - WI – JHB - 001
DOCUMENT TITLE:	REVISION: 01-00
TFR STANDARD ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS (SES)	DATE: 2014/08/01
	FILE REF: TFR/EMS (SES) – 2014/001

Insure that affected property owners are informed of planned TFR activities on their land.

No off-road travelling is permitted in environmentally sensitive areas (Karoo, fynbos, coastal dunes, vleis and wetlands etc.).

7.16. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS TRAINING

7.16.1. Objective

Environmental Management – Protecting the environment from the effects of construction by making personnel aware of sensitive environmental resources.

Regulatory Compliance – complying with requirements contained in project – specific permit conditions, also complying with requirements in the regional and local regulations.

Problem recognition and communication – training personnel to recognise potential environmental, i.e. spills, and communicate the problem to the proper person for solution.

Liability control – non-compliance with regulatory requirements can lead to personal and corporate liability.

7.16.2. Scope

All Personnel on the construction site.

7.16.3. Environmental Awareness training

An Environmental Awareness Program is considered a necessary part of Construction Environmental Management Plan for the project. Training of the appropriate construction personnel will help ensure that all environmental regulations and requirements are followed to be defined in the relevant Method Statement to be prepared by the Contractor.

All individuals on the Project Construction site will need to have a minimum awareness of environmental requirements and responsibilities. However, not all need to have a degree of awareness. The required degree of knowledge is greatest for personnel in the Safety, Health, and Environmental sections and the least for the manual personnel.

The Contractor shall keep a record of all the environmental related training of the personnel.

8. DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor must produce a method statement.

9. RECORDS

All documents generated in terms of this standard will be classes as records and retained for the life of the project.



PART 4: AFFECTED PROPERTY

Core clause 11.2(2) states

"Affected Property is property which

- Is affected by the work of the *Contractor* or used by the *Contractor* in Providing the Service
- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in."

In Contract Data, reference has been made to this Part 4 of the contract for the location of the Affected Property.

1. Description of the Site and its surroundings

1.1. General description

The contract area will be all track owned, or maintained, by Transnet Freight Rail country wide, in addition to neighbouring countries. The Contractor may be required to work in areas where varying degrees and types of security situations are prevailing such as may occur in remote rural areas through to densely populated metropolitan areas. The railway tracks are located in areas of varying horizontal and vertical dimensions of the land surface. In some areas, tracks fall in deep cuttings as well as in high embankments

1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Site

There are fixed assets that are situated alongside the linear state of the railway infrastructure. These structures are but not limited to; bridges, platforms, culverts and track side components. The Contractor shall ensure that all the works being carried out does not deform the existing structures.

1.3. Subsoil information

The project at hand does not interfere with the formation or earthworks. Should there be a need to work on the formation; the employer shall supply the contractor with relevant information.

1.4. Hidden services

There are underground services that were previously erected and the as-built data to locate such services will be utilised. There are situations where the as-built data cannot be traced and in such situations, activities must be carried out with caution. During the execution phases of the project, there is a possibility of disruption of such hidden services. These services include conduits (oil, water and sewage), electrical cables and any other structure that may be present. The employer shall inform the contractor through a baseline risk assessment of any possibilities in anticipation.



Transnet Freight Rail

Contract Number: WRAC-BLQ-40516

Description of the Service: FOR MAINTENANCE OF RAILWAY TRACK WITH BALLAST REGULATORS FOR THE CAPE CORRIDOR FOR A PERIOD OF 30 DAYS

1.5. Other reports and publicly available information

The Employer will also provide maps and locations as and when required